C 240

C 240 4MATIC

C 320

C 320 4MATIC

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual.
   They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC A DaimlerChrysler Company

Introduction	9
Product information	9
Operator's Manual	10
Service and warranty information	10
Important notice for California	
retail buyers and lessees of	
Mercedes-Benz automobiles	11
Maintenance	12
Roadside Assistance	12
Change of address or ownership	12
Operating your vehicle outside	
the USA or Canada	13
Where to find it	14
Symbols	15
Operating safety	16
Proper use of the vehicle	16
Problems with your vehicle	17
Reporting safety defects	18
Reporting Safety Defects	18

At a glance	19
Cockpit	20
Instrument cluster	22
Multifunction steering wheel	24
Center console	25
Upper part	25
Lower Part	26
Overhead control panel	27
Door control panel	28

Getting started	
Unlocking with the SmartKey	
Adjusting	32
Seats	32
Steering wheel	36
Mirrors	38
Oriving	40
Fastening the seat belt	40
Starting the engine	43
Switching on headlamps	46
Turn signals and high beam	
Windshield wipers	47
Rear window wiper/washer	49
Problems while driving	50
Parking and locking	
Parking brake	
Switching off headlamps	52
Turning off engine	53

Safety and Security	55	Controls in detai
Occupant safety	56	Locking and unloc
Airbags	57	SmartKey
Seat belts	62	Opening the do
Children in the vehicle	65	the inside
Blocking of rear door window		Opening the ta
operation	72	Closing the tail
Panic alarm*	73	Automatic cen
Activating	73	Locking and ur
Deactivating	73	the inside
Driving safety systems	74	Seats
ABS	74	Easy-entry/exi
BAS	75	Removing and
ESP	76	head restraints
Four wheel electronic traction		Rear seat head
system (4MATIC) with the ESP	79	Multicontour s
Anti-theft systems	80	Heated seats*
Immobilizer	80	Memory function*
Anti-theft alarm system*	80	Storing positio
Tow-away alarm*	81	Recalling posit

		Lighting
Controls in detail		Exterior lamp switch
ocking and unlocking		Combination switch
SmartKey		Hazard warning flasher
Opening the doors from		Interior lighting
the inside	87	Door entry lamps
Opening the tailgate		Instrument cluster
Closing the tailgate		Instrument cluster illumination
Automatic central locking		Coolant temperature display
Locking and unlocking from	00	Trip odometer
the inside	80	Tachometer
Seats		
Easy-entry/exit feature*		Outside temperature indicator Control system
Removing and installing front seat	70	
head restraints	0.1	Multifunction display
		Multifunction steering wheel
Rear seat head restraints		Menus
Multicontour seat*		Standard display menu
Heated seats*		AUDIO menu
Memory function*		NAVI* menu
Storing positions into memory		Malfunction memory menu
Recalling positions from memory	98	Settings menu
Storing exterior rear view mirror		Trip computer menu
parking position	99	TEL menu*

Automatic transmission	130	Automatic climate control* 158	Sliding/pop-up roof*
One-touch gearshifting		Setting the temperature	Opening and closing
Gear ranges		Adjusting air distribution 162	the sliding/pop-up roof 199
Gear selector lever position			<u> </u>
•		Adjusting air volume	Synchronizing
Program mode selector switch		Maximum cooling MAXCOOL 163	the sliding/pop-up roof
Accelerator position	144	Defrosting	Driving systems
Emergency operation		Air recirculation mode 163	Cruise control 202
(Limp Home Mode)		Charcoal filter 165	Loading 205
Good visibility	145	Air conditioning 166	Roof rack* 205
Windshield wipers	145	Residual heat and ventilation* 167	Ski sack* 205
Headlamp cleaning system*	145	Rear passenger compartment	Parcel net in cargo compartment . 208
Rear view mirrors	146	adjustable air vents 168	Storage compartment under
Sun visors	148	Audio system 169	cargo compartment floor 209
Rear window defroster	149	Audio and telephone, operation 169	Retractable luggage cover and
Climate control	150	Operating safety 169	partition net 209
Setting the temperature	152	Operating and display elements 170	Split rear bench seat 21
Adjusting air distribution and		Button and soft key operation 172	Loading instructions 213
volume	153	Operation 172	Cargo tie-down rings 214
Defrosting	154	Radio operation 175	Useful features 215
Air recirculation mode		Satellite radio (SAT)* (USA only) 178	Interior storage spaces 215
Deactivating the climate control		Cassette operation 182	Ashtrays219
system	155	CD changer* operation 185	Cigarette lighter 220
Air conditioning	156	Telephone* operation 189	Electrical outlet
Ventilated storage compartment .		Power windows 196	Telephone* 22
Rear passenger compartment		Opening and closing the windows. 196	Tele Aid * 222
adjustable air vents	157	Synchronizing power windows 198	Garage door opener 230
· · , · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		.,	Oo aoo. opo

Operation	237
The first 1000 miles (1500 km)	238
Driving instructions	239
Drive sensibly - save fuel	239
Drinking and driving	239
Pedals	239
Power assistance	239
Brakes	240
Driving off	241
Parking	241
Tires	242
Hydroplaning	242
Tire traction	243
Tire speed rating	243
Winter driving instructions	244
Standing water	245
Passenger compartment	245
Driving abroad	245
Control and operation of radio	
transmitter	246
Catalytic converter	246
Emission control	247
Coolant temperature	248

At the gas station	249	Wint
Refueling	249	V
Check regularly and before		В
a long trip	251	S
Engine compartment	252	Main
Hood	252	С
Engine oil	254	S
Transmission fluid level	256	С
Coolant level	257	R
Battery	258	Vehic
Windshield washer system and		C
headlamp cleaning system*	259	
Tires and wheels	260	
Important guidelines	260	
Life of tire	261	
Direction of rotation	261	
Checking tire inflation pressure	261	
Rotating wheels	262	

Winter driving	263
Winter tires	263
Block heater (Canada only)	264
Snow chains	264
Maintenance	265
Clearing the service indicator	265
Service term exceeded	265
Calling up the service indicator	266
Resetting the service indicator	266
Vehicle care	267
Cleaning and care of the vehicle	267

Practical hints	273
What to do if	274
Lamps in instrument cluster	274
Lamp in center console	279
Messages in the display	280
Where will I find?	300
First aid kit	300
Vehicle tool kit	300
Minispare wheel	302
Unlocking/locking in an emergency	305
Unlocking the vehicle	305
Locking the vehicle	306
Changing batteries in	
the SmartKey	
Fuel filler flap	308
Manually unlocking the	
transmission gear selector lever	308
Opening/closing in an emergency	309
Sliding/pop-up roof*	309

Replacing bulbs 310	Ju
Bulbs310	To
Replacing bulbs for front lamps 312	
Side marker lamp bulb 315	Fu
Replacing bulbs for rear lamps 315	
Replacing wiper blades 317	
Removing wiper blades 317	
Installing wiper blades 317	
Flat tire	
Preparing the vehicle 318	
Mounting the Minispare wheel 318	
Battery 324	
Disconnecting the battery 325	
Removing the battery 325	
Charging and reinstalling	
the battery 325	
Reconnecting the battery 326	

ump starting	327
owing the vehicle	329
Installing towing eye bolt	332
uses	333
Fuse box in	
passenger compartment	333
Fuse box in engine compartment .	333
Auxiliary fuse box in	
cargo compartment	334

Technical data	335
Spare parts service	336
Warranty coverage	337
Loss of Service and Warranty	
Information Booklet	337
Identification labels	338
Layout of poly-V-belt drive	339
C 240/C 320 (all models)	339
Engine	340
Rims and Tires	341
Same size tires	342
Minispare wheel	342
Electrical system	343
Main Dimensions	344
Weights	345

-uels, coolants, lubricants, etc	346
Capacities	346
Engine oils	348
Engine oil additives	348
Air conditioning refrigerant	348
Brake fluid	348
Premium unleaded gasoline	349
Fuel requirements	349
Gasoline additives	350
Flexible Fuel Vehicles	350
Coolants	352
Windshield washer and headlamp	
cleaning* system	354
Consumer information	355
Uniform tire quality grading	355

Technical terms	357
	00,
Index	363

#### **Product information**

#### **▼** Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

#### **Operator's Manual**

### **▼** Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

#### Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty,
- Emission System Warranty,
- Emission Performance Warranty,
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only),
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).

### **Operator's Manual**

# Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18000 miles (approx. 29000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calender days. Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

#### **Operator's Manual**

#### Maintenance

The Service Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Service Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

#### **Roadside Assistance**

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory-trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

### 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program Brochure in your glove box.

#### Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

## **Operator's Manual**

## Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

#### In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC European Delivery Department One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. European Delivery Department 849 Eglinton Avenue East Toronto, Ontario M4G 2L5

#### Where to find it

#### **▼** Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. Each section has its own reference color so you can find information quickly.

#### At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

#### Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

### Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety features of your vehicle.

#### Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed in your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

#### Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

#### Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

#### Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

#### Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- · the Service Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

### Symbols

#### **▼** Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

\* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

## Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.



Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.



Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

- ► This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- ► A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
- Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
- This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.
- -> In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.
- Display Words appearing in the multifunction display are printed in the type shown here.

### **Operating safety**

## **▼** Operating safety

#### Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

## Warning!



Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

#### Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- · traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

#### Warning!



Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

### Problems with your vehicle

### **▼** Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. 849 Eglinton Avenue East Toronto, Ontario, M4G 2L5

### **Reporting safety defects**

#### **▼** Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

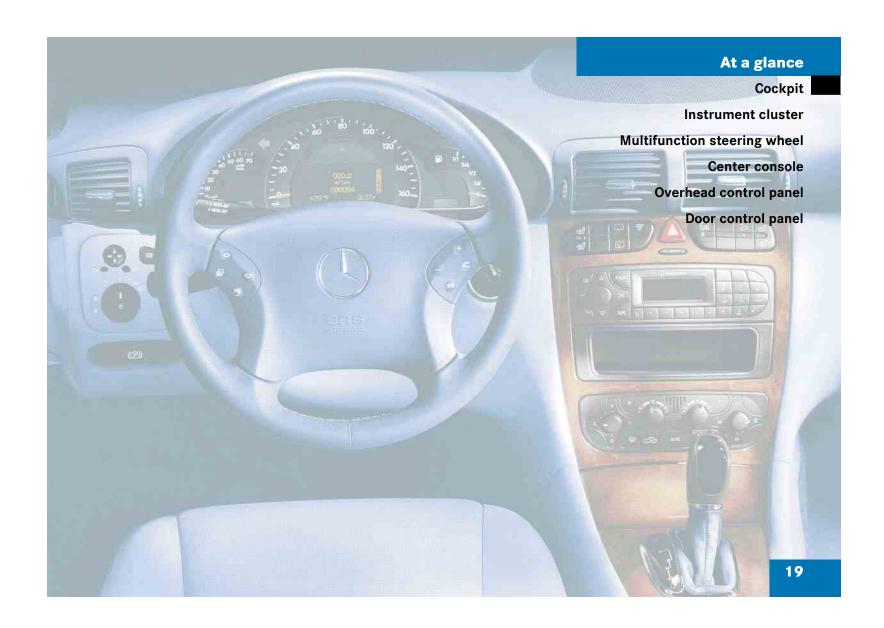
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

#### **Reporting Safety Defects**

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

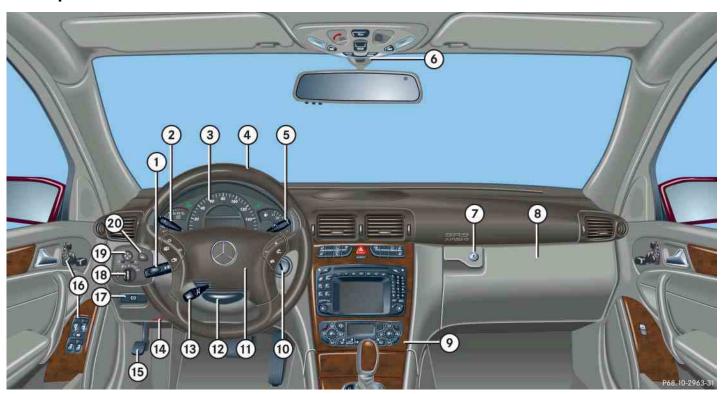
If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.



## Cockpit

## **▼** Cockpit



## Cockpit

	Item	Page
1	Combination switch	
	<ul> <li>Turn signals</li> </ul>	46
	<ul> <li>Windshield wipers</li> </ul>	47
	High beam	46
2	Cruise control lever	202
3	Instrument cluster	22, 107
4	Multifunction steering wheel	24, 112
5	Lever for voice control system*, see separate operating instructions	

	Item	Page
6	Overhead control panel	27
7	Glove box lid release, glove box lock	215
8	Glove box	215
9	Center console	25
10	Starter switch	31, 43
11)	Horn	
12	Steering wheel adjustment handle (manual)	37
(3)	Steering wheel adjustment stalk (electrical)*	37

	Item	Page
14)	Hood lock release	252
15	Parking brake pedal	44, 51
16	Door control panel	28
17	Parking brake release	44
18	Exterior lamp switch	46, 100
19	Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	38, 99
20	Headlamp washer switch*	145

## Instrument cluster

## **▼** Instrument cluster



## Instrument cluster

	Item	Page
1	Left turn signal indicator lamp	46
2	Speedometer	
3	Right turn signal indicator lamp	46
4	Fuel gauge with:	
	Fuel reserve warning lamp	278
5	Seat belt non-usage warning lamp	62, 278
	SRS Supplemental restraint system indicator lamp	56, 278
6	Multifunction display with:	
	Trip odometer	109
	Main odometer	111

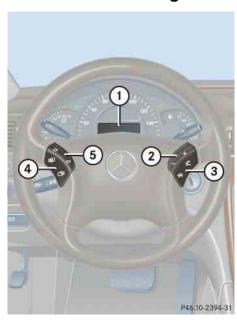
	Item		Page
	Gear s	selector lever on	43, 142
	Progra	am mode	143
	Outsic indica	de temperature tor	109
	Digita	l clock	124
7	CHECK ENGINE	Engine malfunction indicator lamp	276
	$\triangle$	Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning lamp	76, 277
	≣D	High beam head- lamp indicator	46, 103
		Indicator lamp without function 1	
	DTR	Indicator lamp without function 1	

The indicator lamp illuminates with SmartKey in starter switch position **2**. It should go out when the engine is running.

	Item		Page
8	(ABS)	Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	74, 274
	BRAKE	Brake warning lamp, USA only	44, 51, 275
	<b>(</b> (1)	Brake warning lamp, Canada only	44, 51, 275
9	Tacho	meter	109
10	Reset	button for:	
		setting trip ometer	109
		setting individual ttings	121
		strument cluster mination	107

## Multifunction steering wheel

## lacktriangledown Multifunction steering wheel



	Item	Page
1	Multifunction display in speedometer	111
	Operating control system	112
2	Selecting the submenu or setting the volume	
	down/to decrease	
	+ up/to increase	
3	Telephone*: Press button	
	c to take a call	
	to end a call	

	Item	Page
4	Menu systems: Press button	
	for next system	
	for previous system	
5	Moving within a menu: Press button	
	for next display	
	for previous display	

## Center console

## **▼** Center console

## Upper part



	Item	Page
1	Seat heater*, driver's side	95
2	Rear window wiper/washer	49
3	ESP control switch	78
4	Hazard warning flasher switch – switching on/off	104
(5)	Central locking switch	89
6	Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp	80
	Tow-away alarm switch	81

	Item	Page
7	Seat heater*, passenger side	95
8	PASS. AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp	68, 279
	indicator famp	2/9
9	Audio system,	169
	or	
	COMAND* (see separate	
	operating instructions)	
10	Climate control	150
	Automatic climate control*	158
	Rear window defroster	149

## Center console

## Lower Part



	Item	Page
1	Ashtray	219
2	Gear selector lever for automatic transmission	43, 142
3	Storage compartment	217
	Cup holder	216
	Cigarette lighter	220
4	Armrest	218
5	Program mode selector for automatic transmission	143

## Overhead control panel

## **▼** Overhead control panel



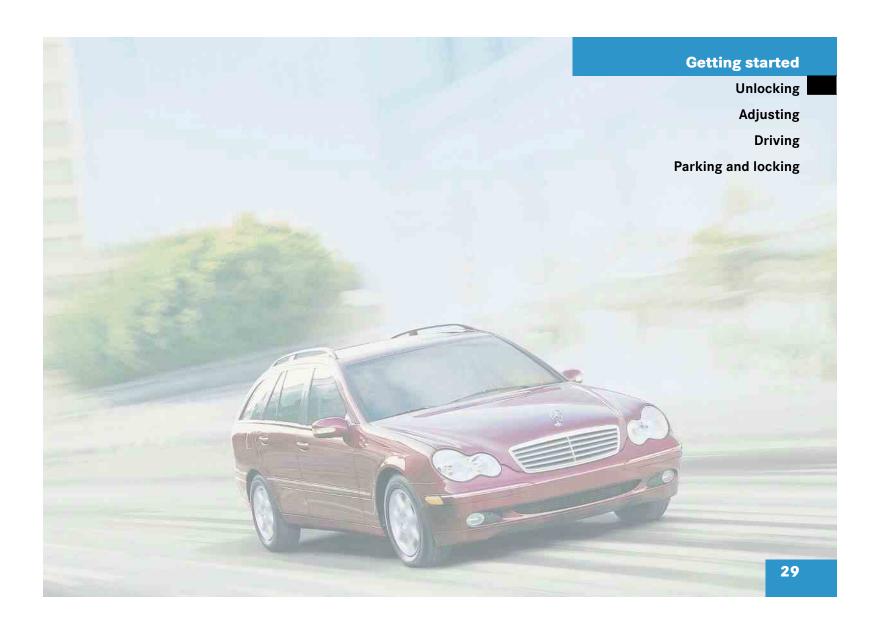
	Item	Page
1	Rear interior lighting on/off	105
2	Sliding/pop-up roof*	199
3	Right reading lamp on/off	105
4	Interior lighting control	105
5	Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid* (emergency call system), telephone* and voice control system* (see separate operating instructions)	136, 189, 222
6	Interior rear view mirror	38, 146
7	Garage door opener	230
8	Left reading lamp on/off	105
9	Tele Aid* (emergency call system) button	222

## Door control panel

## **▼** Door control panel



	Item	Page
1	Door handle	87
2	Memory function* (for storing seat, exterior mirror and steering wheel settings)	97
3	Seat adjustment	32, 90
4	Switches for opening/closing front door windows	196
5	Switch for rear door window override	72
6	Switches for opening/closing rear door windows	196



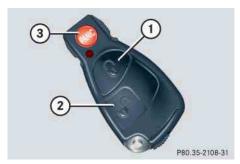
## Unlocking

The "Getting started" section provides an overview of the vehicle's most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the "Controls in detail" section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.

## **▼** Unlocking

#### Unlocking with the SmartKey



#### SmartKey with remote control

- 1 Lock button
- 2 Unlock button
- Panic button\* (⊳ page 73)



Canada only:

Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system\* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button\* (3).

► Press unlock button on the SmartKey.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

► Get in the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

For more information, see "Locking and unlocking" (▷ page 84).

### Unlocking

## Starter switch positions



#### Starter switch

- O For removing SmartKey The steering is locked when the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch. If necessary, move steering wheel slightly to allow the locking mechanism to engage.
- 1 Power supply to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position
- 3 Starting position

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (⊳ page 324)
- Get a jump start (▷ page 327).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge and a possible dead battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

## **Adjusting**

## **▼** Adjusting

#### Warning!



All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

#### Seats

The seats can be adjusted either manually or electrically, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

### Warning!



Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck.

That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body. Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (> page 40).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle.

The power seats\* can also be operated with the driver's or front passenger door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

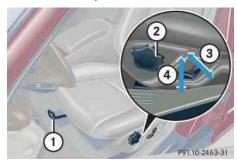
According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

### Adjusting

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

#### Manual seat adjustment



- (1) Seat fore and aft adjustment
- (2) Seat cushion tilt
- ③ Seat backrest tilt
- 4 Seat height

#### Seat fore and aft adjustment

- ► Lift handle (1).
- ▶ Slide seat to the desired position.
- ► Allow handle (1) to reengage.
- ► Check for proper engagement before driving.

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far rearward as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seat, be sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seat. Otherwise you could damage the seat.

#### Seat cushion tilt

► Turn handwheel ② forward or backward until your upper legs are lightly supported

#### Seat backrest tilt

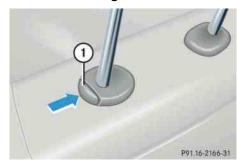
▶ Press switch ③ in direction of arrow until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

#### Seat height

▶ Press switch ④ in direction of arrow until your legs are lightly supported.

## **Adjusting**

## Head restraint height



(1) Release button

#### Raising:

► Manually adjust the height of the head restraint by pulling it upward.

## Lowering:

► To lower head the restraint, push release button ① and push down on the head restraint.

## Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

#### Head restraint tilt



Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

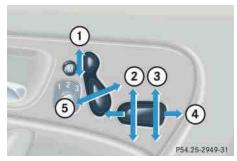
► Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

For more information, see "Seats" ( $\triangleright$  page 90).

### Adjusting

#### Power seat\* adjustment

The seat adjustment switches are located in each front door.



- (1) Head restraint height
- 2 Seat height
- (3) Seat cushion tilt
- (4) Seat fore and aft adjustment
- (5) Seat backrest tilt
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2 (> page 31).

or

► Open the driver's or front passenger door.

#### Seat fore and aft adjustment

► Press switch forward or backward in direction of arrow (4).

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far rearward as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seat, be sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seat. Otherwise you could damage the seat.

The memory function\* (> page 97) lets you store the setting for the seat position together with the settings for the steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors.

#### Seat cushion tilt

 Press switch up or down in direction of arrow ③ until your upper legs are lightly supported.

#### Seat backrest tilt

Press switch forward or backward in direction of arrow (5) until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

#### Seat height

► Press switch up or down in direction of arrow (2).

#### Head restraint height

Press switch up or down in direction of arrow (1).

## **Adjusting**

## Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

#### Head restraint tilt



Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

► Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

For more information, see "Seats" ( $\triangleright$  page 90).

#### Steering wheel

#### Warning!



Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the adjustment locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and lock your vehicle.

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature\* can also be operated with the driver's door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Adjusting

#### Steering wheel adjustment, manual



- 1) Handle
- ► To unlock the steering column, pull handle ① out to its stop limit.
- ► Move steering wheel to the desired position.
- ➤ To lock the steering column, push handle ① all the way in until it engages.

The steering wheel is once again locked into position.

!

Do not drive the vehicle until you have properly locked the steering column.

If the warning message STEERING WHEEL ADJ. - LOCK! (▷ page 298) is displayed while the engine is running, the steering column is not locked.

## Steering wheel adjustment, electrical\*

The stalk for steering wheel adjustment is located on the steering column (lower left).



- 1) Adjusting steering column, in or out
- (2) Adjusting steering column, up or down
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2 (> page 31).

or

► Open the driver's door.

## **Adjusting**

#### Adjusting steering column in or out

Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow 1 until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

#### Adjusting steering column up or down

► Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow (2).

Make sure your legs can move freely and that all the displays (incl. malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.



The memory function\* (> page 97) lets you store the setting for the steering wheel together with the settings for the seat position and exterior rear view mirrors.

#### **Mirrors**

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

#### Warning!



In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

#### Interior rear view mirror

Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see "Rear view mirrors" (▷ page 146).

#### **Exterior rear view mirrors**

#### Warning!



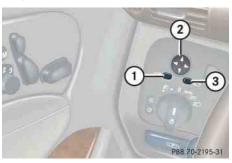
Exercise care when using the passenger side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state by applying plenty of water.

### Adjusting

The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch.



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- (2) Adjustment button
- (3) Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- Make sure the ignition is switched on. All lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

- ► Press button ① for the left mirror or button ③ for the right mirror.
- ► Push adjustment button ② up, down, left, or right according to the desired setting.



If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is now properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror normally.



The memory function\* (▷ page 97) lets you store the setting for the exterior rear view mirrors together with the settings for the steering wheel and seat position.



At low ambient temperatures, the mirrors will be heated automatically.

For more information, see "Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position" (▷ page 147).

## **Driving**

## **▼** Driving

#### Warning



Do not lay any objects in the driver's footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell have sufficient clearance for the pedals.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

#### Fastening the seat belt

## Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The airbags can only protect as expected if the occupants are using their seat belts ( $\triangleright$  page 62).

#### Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

### Driving

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

## Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

## Warning!

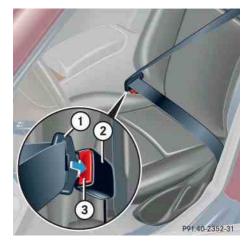


Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt.

#### Warning!



Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the "Safety and Security" section ( $\triangleright$  page 60) and ( $\triangleright$  page 62).



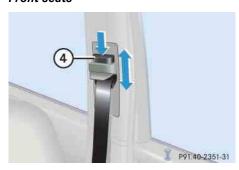
- 1) Latch plate
- 2 Buckle
- (3) Release button
- ► With a smooth motion, pull the belt from the belt outlet.
- ▶ Place the belt over your shoulder.
- ► Push latch plate ① into buckle ② until it clicks. ▷▷

## **Driving**

#### Seat belt height adjustment

Adjust seat belt so that shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of your shoulder (it should not touch the neck).

#### Front seats



- (4) Button for belt outlet height adjustment
- ► Press button ④ and slide belt outlet upward or downward.

#### Rear outer seats



- (5) Button for belt outlet height adjustment
- ► Press button ⑤ and slide belt outlet upward or downward.

#### Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck or pass under the arm). For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the belt outlet.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time.
- Check your seat belt during travel to ensure that it is properly positioned.

#### Driving

 Ensure that the seat belt is always fitted snugly. You should avoid wearing bulky clothing, such as winter coats, when traveling in the vehicle.

#### Warning!



Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Starting the engine

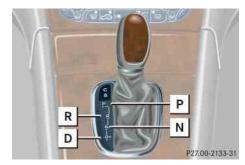
#### Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

#### **Automatic transmission**



# Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- **P** Park position with gear selector lever lock
- **R** Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- **D** Drive position

For more information, see "Automatic transmission" (▷ page 139).

## **Driving**

#### Starting

- Make sure the gear selector lever is set to P.
- ▶ Do not depress accelerator.
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (> page 31).



You can also use the "touch-start" function. Turn the SmartKey to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

The gear selector lever lock is released.

For information on turning off the engine, see "Turning off engine" (> page 53).

#### Starting difficulties

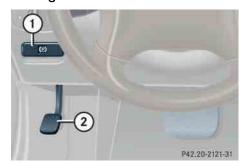
If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- ► Turn SmartKey in starter to position 0 and repeat starting procedure (> page 43).
- ► Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.
- ► Get a jump start (> page 327).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Parking brake



- (1) Release handle
- (2) Parking brake

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

#### Driving

► Release parking brake by pulling on handle (1).

The warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (1) (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

#### Driving

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ► Move gear selector lever to position **D** or **R**.



Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.

- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ► Carefully depress the accelerator.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (> page 131).



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.



If you hear a warning signal when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



Place the gear selector lever in position **R** only when the vehicle is stopped in order to avoid damaging the transmission.



Do not run cold engine at high engine speeds. Running a cold engine at high engine speeds may shorten the service life of the engine.

## **Driving**

## Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of  $\bf P$  or  $\bf N$  if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

For more information on driving, see "Driving instructions" (> page 239).

## Switching on headlamps

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



#### **Exterior lamp switch**

- (1) Off
- ② Low beam headlamps on
- ► Turn switch to ■

For more information on headlamps, see "Lighting" ( $\triangleright$  page 100).

#### Turn signals and high beam

The combination switch is on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

- 1 Turn signals, right
- 2 Turn signals, left
- ► Press combination switch up ① or down ②.

# Driving



To signal minor directional changes, move combination switch to point of resistance only and release. The turn signal flashes three times.

#### High beam

► Push combination switch forward.

The high beam symbol □ in the instrument cluster comes on.

For more information on high beam, see "Combination switch" (▷ page 103).

#### Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### **Combination switch**

- (1) Single wipe
- ② Switching on windshield wipers
- ► Make sure the ignition is switched on.

#### Switching on windshield wipers

- ➤ Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.
  - 0 Windshield wipers off
  - I Intermittent wiping
  - II Normal wiper speed
  - III Fast wiper speed



Vehicles without rain sensor\*: Fast wiper speed **III** goes to setting **II** when the vehicle is standing still.

Vehicles with rain sensor\*: Intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of windshield. Wiping will not occur with a front door open.

## **Driving**

!

Vehicles with rain sensor\*:

Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

#### Single wipe

► Press combination switch briefly in direction of arrow (1).

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

#### Wiping with windshield washer fluid

► Push combination switch in direction of arrow (1) past the resistance point.

The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (> page 259).

!

If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

- For safety reasons, withdraw SmartKey from starter switch before attempting to remove any blockage.
- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in switch position **I**,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

### Driving

#### Rear window wiper/washer

The switch is located on the center console.



- (1) Intermittent wipe
- ② Indicator lamp
- 3 Rear window washer system

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.



The rear window wiper will also automatically engage if

- the windshield wiper is engaged
- the gear selector lever is placed in **R** "Reverse"

#### **Activating intermittent wipe**

▶ Press upper switch position ①.
Indicator lamp ② comes on.

#### Deactivating intermittent wipe

► Press upper switch position ① again.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.

### Wiping with window washer fluid

► Press and hold lower switch position ③.

The wiper operates with washer fluid.

More information on windshield wipers can be found in the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 145).

### **Driving**

#### Problems while driving

#### The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
- ► Give very little gas.
- ► Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

# The coolant temperature is over 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ➤ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
- ► Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (> page 257).

#### In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking gasoline:

- ► Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

► Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount
- ► Start the engine in the usual manner.

### Parking and locking

## **▼** Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows.

#### Warning!



Wait until the vehicle is stationary before removing the SmartKey from the starter switch. The vehicle cannot be steered when the SmartKey is removed.

#### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering system. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

## Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position P.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position **0** and remove.
- Take the SmartKey and lock vehicle when leaving.

#### Parking brake



- (1) Release handle
- ② Parking brake
- ► Step firmly on parking brake ②.

When the engine is running, the warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or ((1) (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

# **Parking and locking**

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

## Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

### Switching off headlamps

Turn the exterior lamp switch to **10** (▷ page 46).

For more information on headlamps, see "Lighting" ( $\triangleright$  page 100).

### Parking and locking

#### **Turning off engine**

► Place the gear selector lever in position **P**.



Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

➤ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove it.

The immobilizer is activated.



The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 41).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.



With the SmartKey removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle's exterior lamps are not switched off.

#### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

► After exiting the vehicle, press the lock button on the SmartKey (> page 30).

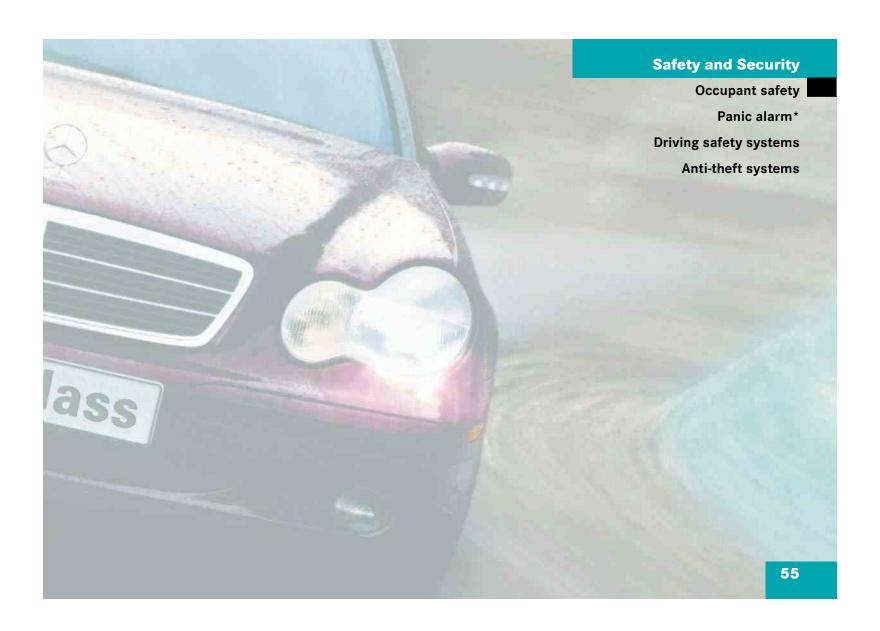
All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see "Locking and unlocking" (▷ page 84).



## **Occupant safety**

## **▼** Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- · Seat belts
- Emergency tensioning device
- Airbags
- Child seats
- · Child seat recognition
- Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH)

As independent systems, their protective effects work in conjunction with each other.



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (> page 65).

The sas indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (> page 22) comes on:

- for about four seconds when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1.
- for about four seconds when you start the engine by turning the SmartKey.



The sns indicator lamp remains lit if the SmartKey is turned to position 2 and left there. The indicator lamp will go out when you start the engine.

The sas indicator lamp goes out shortly after you start the engine. This shows that the restraint systems are operational.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the **SRS** indicator lamp:

- fails to extinguish after approximately four seconds.
- does not come on at all.
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving.

For safety reasons, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 278).

#### Occupant safety

## Warning!



In the event that the SRS malfunction indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Improper work on the restraint systems, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the SRS.

In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Airbags

#### Warning!



Airbags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front airbags), or side impacts (side impact airbags and head protection window curtain airbags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the SRS temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the airbags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

#### Warning!



To reduce the risk of injury when the front airbags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and ensure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the airbag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the airbag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the airbag can be seriously injured by an airbag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

 Sit properly belted in an upright position with your back against the seat backrest.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

#### **Occupant safety**

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the airbag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front airbag inflates.

- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the airbag be triggered. Always sit upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.
- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle you are responsible to make the buyer aware of these points. Make sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

#### Occupant safety

#### Warning!



Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat. Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the front passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> child restraint which will turn off the passenger front airbag. BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> will not, however, turn off any side impact airbag.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact airbags there is a possibility for a side airbag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side airbag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp. To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side airbag be activated.
- (2) Always sit upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or child restraint system for all children 12 years old or under.
- (3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have both rear door mounted side airbags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written request to do so at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.



Airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal impacts (front airbags) and in side impacts (side impact and head protection window curtain airbags) which exceed preset thresholds.

Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment tresholds, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for airbags to provide their supplemental protection.

#### **Occupant safety**

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, roll-overs, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents, the airbags will not be activated. The driver and passengers will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the airbags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Your vehicle was originally equipped with airbags that are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed airbags and repair any malfunctioning airbags to ensure that the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and airbag

#### Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Airbags and emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time only basis. An airbag or ETD that was activated must be replaced.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, passenger front airbag cover, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between airbags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges.
   They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when curtain airbag is deployed.

## Occupant safety

- An airbag system component within the steering wheel gets hot after the airbag has inflated. Do not touch.
- Improper work on the system, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the SRS.
- In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the airbag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the airbags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from airbag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

#### Front airbags



- ① Driver's airbag
- (2) Passenger front airbag

Driver and passenger airbags are deployed:

- in the event of a frontal impact
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact airbags

The airbags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The passenger front airbag will only be deployed if:

- the front passenger seat is occupied
- the PASS. AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (▷ page 68)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment treshold

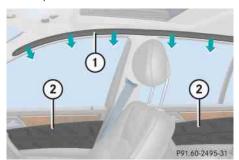
## **Occupant safety**

!

Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact airbag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

# Side impact airbags, window curtain airbags

The window curtain airbags ① fill up the area between the A and C pillars (see arrows)



- 1 Window curtain airbag
- ② Side impact airbags

The side impact airbags and window curtain airbags are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front airbags

The front passenger side impact airbag will only deploy if the system senses that the front passenger seat is occupied.

The side impact airbags and window curtain airbags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

#### Seat belts

When the engine is started, the seat belt non-usage warning lamp illuminates to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started, the seat belt non-usage warning

lamp illuminates and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds when the engine is started.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For more information on seat belts, see "Fastening the seat belt" (> page 40).



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (> page 65).

#### Occupant safety

## Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Airbags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

## Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

## Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt.

#### Warning!



Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation or to failure.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicans. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### **Occupant safety**

#### Warning!



#### USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver airbag, passenger front airbag, side impact airbags, head protection window curtain airbags for side windows), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front airbags) and side (side impact and window curtain airbags) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys, etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.

- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

#### Occupant safety

# Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases when the seat belts are fastened:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level.
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly.
   See sns indicator lamp (▷ page 56).

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

#### Warning!



An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When scrapping the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact airbag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

#### Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child and recommended for use by Mercedes-Benz.
- Ensure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Infant and child restraint systems

Only use a BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

#### **Occupant safety**

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During the seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.



For information on child seats with anchor fittings for tether anchorages, see "Installation of infant and child restraint systems" (> page 70).

For information on child seat anchors – LATCH-type (▷ page 71).

#### Warning!



Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

!

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories, and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap-shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

#### Occupant safety

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

#### Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp. Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

#### **Occupant safety**

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle; even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

# BabySmart<sup>™1</sup> airbag deactivation system



Special BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center are required for use with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> airbag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front airbag will not deploy.

BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp. The PASS. AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp located in the center console will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position **0**.



The system does not deactivate the side impact airbag and the emergency tensioning device.

# Self-test BabySmart<sup>™</sup> without special child seat installed

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2, the PASS. AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp located in the center console comes on for approximately six seconds and then goes out.

If the indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the passenger seat.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (> page 279).

#### Occupant safety

## Warning!



The BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

# Warning!



When using a BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the passenger front airbag will not deploy only if the PASS. AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat. Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

## Warning!

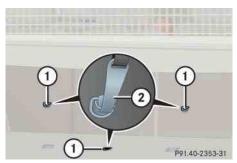


Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones and like electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system. Such signal interference may cause the PASS. AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

## **Occupant safety**

# Installation of infant and child restraint systems

Anchorage rings ① are located on the back side of the outer rear backrests and on the floor behind the rear center seat.



- (1) Anchorage ring
- (2) Hook

Prior to installing a tether strap, note the following steps:

► Roll up retractable luggage cover and partition net.



If the top tether strap is to be installed on the left back side of the rear backrest, you must first remove the twin-reel roller blind (> page 210).

The tether strap has to run through the locking mechanism of the twin-reel roller blind.

- ► Fold the rear backrest forward (> page 211).
- Guide top tether strap between head restraint and top of seat back.

Head restraints must be installed (if removable) and positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and top of the seat back.

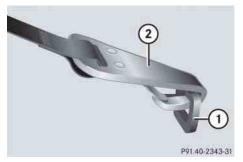
Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.

► Fold the rear backrest back until it locks in place (> page 212).

#### Warning!



Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied by passengers, or the extended cargo area is not in use. Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.



- ① Anchorage ring
- 2 Hook
- ► Fold up anchorage ring ①.
- ► Securely fasten hook ②, which is part of the tether strap, to anchorage ring ①.

### Occupant safety

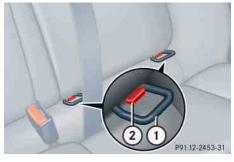


For safety, make sure the hook has attached to the ring beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

#### Child seat anchors - LATCH-type

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH-(Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) type anchors (at each of the outer rear seats) for the installation of a LATCH-type child seat with the matching mounting fittings.

If a child seat is not installed, the LATCH-type anchors can be folded back between the seat cushion and the backrest.



- 1 Anchors
- (2) Button
- ► Grip inner side of anchors ① and fold forward until they audibly lock in place.
- ► Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.



The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors (1).

With a child seat installed in the left rear seat, the seat belt for the center seat occupied by a passenger must operate freely. Guide seat belt between its seat cushion mount and backrest mount along outside of right side child seat anchor.

#### To fold anchors back

▶ Press down button ② on each anchor and return anchor ① to its catch.



Non-LATCH-type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

## **Occupant safety**

#### Warning!



Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Before installing the child seat, make sure anchors ① are folded out and locked in place.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors (1).

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to your child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat anchors ① must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

#### Blocking of rear door window operation

The override switch is located on the door control panel of the driver's door.



- 1) Override switch
- ► Slide override switch ① to the right.

The rear door windows can no longer be operated using the switch located in the rear doors.



Operation of the rear door windows with the switches located on the door control panel of the driver's door is still possible.

#### Warning!



Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

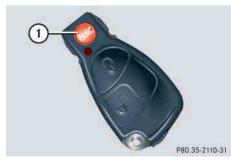
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see "Power windows" (⊳ page 196).

## Panic alarm\*

#### **▼** Panic alarm\*

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate for approximately  $2^{1}/_{2}$  minutes.



1) PANIC button



Canada only:
Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system\* have
SmartKeys with integrated panic button (1).

## Activating

► Press and hold button ① for at least one second.

## Deactivating

► Press button ① again.

or

► Insert SmartKey in starter switch.



For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **Driving safety systems**

## **▼** Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP (<u>E</u>lectronic <u>S</u>tability <u>P</u>rogram)
- 4MATIC (Four Wheel Electronic Traction System)



In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP and 4MATIC (if so equipped) is only achieved with winter tires (M+S tires), or snow chains as required.

#### Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS, ESP and 4MATIC (if so equipped) cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

#### **ABS**

## Warning!



Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even with light brake pressure.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) comes on when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2**. It goes out when the engine is running.

#### **Driving safety systems**

#### **Braking**

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

► Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Continuous steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

#### Emergency brake maneuver

► Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

#### Warning!



The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 274).

#### BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance. Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

#### **Driving safety systems**

#### Warning!



The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 281).

#### **ESP**

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces.

The ESP warning lamp in the speedometer flashes when the ESP is engaged.

The ESP warning lamp in the speedometer comes on when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 2. It goes out when the engine is running.

#### Warning!



Never switch off the ESP when you see the ESP warning lamp flashing in the speedometer. In this case, proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

#### **Driving safety systems**

## Warning!



The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Ι

The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size.

1

Vehicles without 4MATIC: Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**) when

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

For information on vehicles with 4MATIC, see "Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC) with the ESP" (▷ page 79).

For more information, see "Practical hints" ( $\triangleright$  page 277) and ( $\triangleright$  page 282).

## Switching off the ESP

#### Warning!



The ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains
- in sand or gravel

## **Driving safety systems**

The switch is located on the center console.



- 1) ESP off
- ② ESP on
- ► Press upper switch position ①.

The ESP warning lamp in the speedometer comes on.

The ESP is deactivated.

If one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP warning lamp in the speedometer flashes, regardless of the speed.

Traction control brakes a spinning wheel even when the ESP is deactivated.

The ESP always operates when you are braking, even when it has been deactivated.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Warning!



When the ESP warning lamp is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.

#### Switching on the ESP

► Press lower switch position ②.

The ESP warning lamp in the speedometer goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode.

## **Driving safety systems**

# Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC) with the ESP

Models with all-wheel-drive only.

The 4MATIC improves vehicle's ability to use available traction, e.g. during winter operation in mountains under snowy conditions, by applying power to all four wheels.

#### Warning!



If you see the ESP warning lamp flashing in the speedometer, proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.



Do not tow with one axle raised.

Otherwise the transfer case can be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Performance testing must only be conducted on a two-axle dynamometer.

Otherwise the transfer case can be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**) when the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer

Active braking action through ESP may otherwise seriously damage the front or rear axle brake system.

Operational tests with the engine running can only be conducted on a two-axle dynamometer.

#### **Anti-theft systems**

## **▼** Anti-theft systems

#### **Immobilizer**

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

#### **Activating**

 Removing the SmartKey from the starter switch activates the immobilizer.

#### Deactivating

 Inserting the SmartKey in the starter switch deactivates the immobilizer.



In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

#### Anti-theft alarm system\*

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the tailgate
- the hood

The alarm will stay on, even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle
- opening the vehicle with the mechanical key



If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system\* (> page 222) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

#### Arming the alarm system

The alarm system is armed after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey. The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. A red indicator lamp in the switch for the tow-away alarm (> page 81) begins to flash after approx. ten seconds after arming the alarm system.

## **Anti-theft systems**



If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times, one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the tailgate

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

#### Disarming the alarm system

The alarm system is disarmed when you unlock your vehicle with the SmartKey. The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is deactivated.



The alarm system will rearm automatically after approximately 40 seconds if no door or the tailgate lid was opened.

#### Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

► Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

or

► Press the or button on the SmartKey.

## Tow-away alarm\*

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.



The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system\* (> page 222) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

## **Anti-theft systems**

#### Arming tow-away alarm

When you lock your vehicle, the tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.

When you unlock your vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically.

#### Disarming tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm, switch off the tow-away alarm feature before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The switch is located on the center console.



- $\begin{tabular}{ll} \hline \end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{ll} \hline \end{t$
- ② Indicator lamp
- ► Switch off the ignition and remove the SmartKey.



You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm while the ignition is switched on.

- Press upper switch position ①.
   Indicator lamp ② in switch comes on briefly.
- ► Exit and lock your vehicle with the SmartKey.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock your vehicle again.

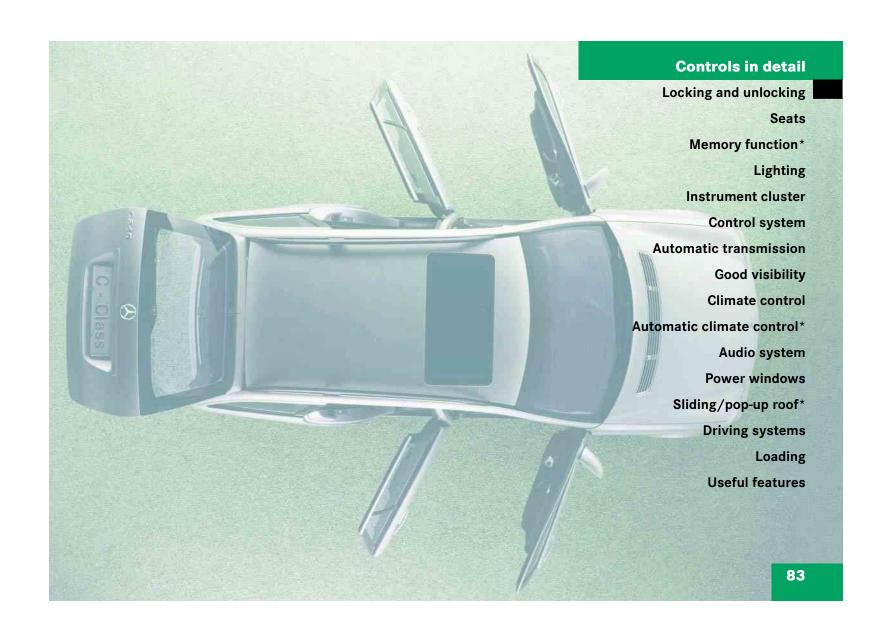
#### Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

► Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

or

► Press the or button on the SmartKey.



## Locking and unlocking

In the "Controls in detail" section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed on your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the "Getting started" section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

# **▼** Locking and unlocking

#### **SmartKey**

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.

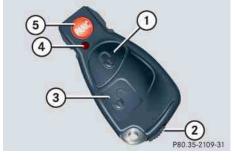
The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap



You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 198) and sliding/pop-up roof\* (▷ page 200) from outside using the SmartKey.



#### SmartKey with remote control

- 1 Lock button
- Mechanical key locking tab
- (3) Unlock button
- 4 Battery check lamp
- **(5)** Panic button\* (▷ page 73)



Canada only:

Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system\* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button\* (§).

## Locking and unlocking

!

To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

#### Factory setting

#### Global unlocking

► Press button

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

The vehicle will lock again automatically within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:

- neither door nor tailgate is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated

#### Global locking

Press button

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down.

#### Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp 4 flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ Press button once.

#### Global unlocking

▶ Press button twice.

#### Global locking

Press button

#### Restoring to factory setting

Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp 4 flashes twice.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

## Locking and unlocking



If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then either the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning, or the vehicle battery is drained.

 Check the batteries in the SmartKey (▷ page 86) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 306).

or

- Use the mechanical key to unlock the doors (▷ page 305) as required.
- Use the mechanical key to lock the doors (▷ page 306) as required.
- Have the vehicle battery and the battery connections checked.

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Checking the batteries

Press button or .

Battery check lamp 4 comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.



If battery check lamp 4 does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 306).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the for or button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

#### Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

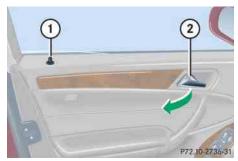
- ► Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ► Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ► If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

## Locking and unlocking

#### Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



- (1) Locking knob
- 2 Inside door handle
- ► Pull on door handle ②.

  If door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.



If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system\*.

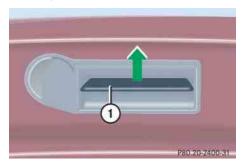
To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button or on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

## Opening the tailgate

A minimum height clearance of 6.40 ft (1.95 m) is required to open the tailgate.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.



- 1) Handle
- ▶ Pull on handle ① and lift the tailgate.



The tailgate swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

## Locking and unlocking



The vehicle must be unlocked.

#### Closing the tailgate



- 1) Handle
- ► Lower tailgate by pulling firmly on handle ①.
- ► Close tailgate with hands placed flat on it.

#### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the tailgate opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.

#### Warning!



Only drive with the tailgate closed as exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



Do not place the SmartKey in the open cargo compartment. You may lock yourself out.

#### **Automatic central locking**

The doors and the tailgate automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

The vehicle automatically locks when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle

- · is pushed or towed
- · is on a test stand

## Locking and unlocking

For more information on towing the vehicle, see "Towing the vehicle" (▷ page 329).

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system, see "Setting automatic locking" (> page 131).

#### Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the doors and the tailgate from inside using the central locking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking switch.

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The switch is located in the center console.



#### Central locking switch

- (1) Locking
- ② Unlocking

#### Locking

► Press upper switch position ① of central locking switch.

If all doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

#### Unlocking

 Press lower switch position ② of central locking switch.

The vehicle unlocks.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked using the SmartKey, it will not unlock using the central locking switch.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch

- while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked.
- while in the global remote control mode, the vehicle is unlocked completely when a door is opened from the inside.

#### Seats

#### **▼** Seats

For information on seat adjustment, see "Seats" (▷ page 32).

#### Easy-entry/exit feature\*

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver's seat moves to the rear.

This allows easier entry into and exit from the vehicle when the driver's door is opened. However, the engine must be turned off.

When the SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch and the driver's door is closed, the steering wheel and the driver's seat return to their last set positions.

#### Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and the driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature\* is activated, the driver's door is being opened and the engine is turned off or the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature\*, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can activate the following functions:

- Steering column:
  - Only the steering column is adjusted.
- Steering column and seat:

The steering column and the seat are adjusted.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be switched on or off in the convenience submenu of the control system (▷ page 132).



To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press the seat adjustment switch\*
   (▷ page 28)
- Move the steering column stalk\* (▷ page 37)
- Press the memory button\* (> page 28)

Seats

# Removing and installing front seat head restraints

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Seats" (▷ page 32).

#### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

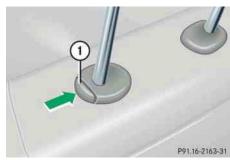
Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Do not interchange head restraints from front and rear seat.

## 0

Tilt the backrest to the rear for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.

#### Front seat head restraints, manual seat



(1) Release button

#### Removing front seat head restraints

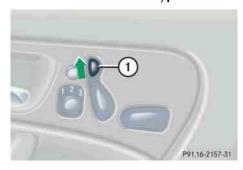
- ► Pull head restraint to its highest position.
- ► Push release button ① and pull out head restraint.

#### Installing front seat head restraints

- ► Insert head restraint and push it down until it engages.
- ► Push release button ① and adjust head restraint to desired position.

#### Seats

#### Front seat head restraints, power seat\*



## Removing front seat head restraints

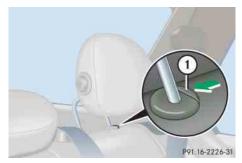
- ► Press switch ① upwards and hold until head restraint is fully extended.
- ▶ Pull out head restraint.

#### Installing front seat head restraints

- ► Press switch ① upwards and hold for about five seconds.
- ► Push head restraint down until it engages.
- ► Adjust head restraint to desired position (> page 35).

#### Rear seat head restraints

#### Head restraint height (rear outer seats)



1) Release button

#### Raising:

Manually adjust the height of the head restraint by pulling it upward.

If the head restraint is fully retracted, push release button ① and pull the head restraint out.

#### Lowering:

➤ To lower the head restraint, push release button ① and push down on the head restraint.

#### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

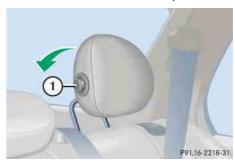
Adjust head restraint so that the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

#### Seats

## Folding head restraints back

The rear seat head restraints can be folded backward for increased visibility.



- (1) Release button
- ► Push release button ①.

The head restraints will fold backward.

## Warning!



For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

#### Placing head restraints upright



 Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.

## !

Make sure the head restraints engage when placing them upright. Otherwise their protective function cannot be assured.

#### Head restraint tilt

Two different head restraint angle positions are available.

► Press the release button and tilt the head restraint to the desired position.

#### Seats

# Removing and installing rear seat head restraints (outer seats)

#### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

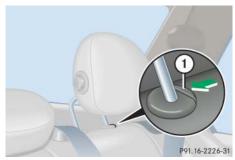
Adjust head restraint so that the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Do not interchange head restraints from front and rear seat.

## !

The center rear seat head restraint cannot be removed.



(1) Release button

#### Removing rear seat head restraints

- ► Fold back head restraint (> page 93).
- ► Pull head restraint to its highest position.
- ► Push release button ① and pull out head restraint.

## Installing rear seat head restraints

- ► Insert head restraint and push it down until it engages.
- ► Push button ① and adjust head restraint to desired position.

#### Seats

#### Multicontour seat\*

This multicontour seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement, backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the right side of the seat after starting the engine.



- 1 Seat cushion depth
- ② Backrest bottom
- (3) Backrest center
- 4 Backrest side bolster adjustment

► Start the engine.

#### Seat cushion depth

► Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch (1).

#### **Backrest contour**

► Adjust the contour of the backrest to the desired position using switches ② and ③.

#### **Backrest side bolsters**

► Adjust the backrest side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch (4).

#### Heated seats\*

Both switches for the front seats are located in the center console.



- 1 Normal heating
- 2 Rapid heating
- ► Make sure the ignition is switched on.

  All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

#### Seats

#### Switching on seat heating

Press upper switch position ①.A red indicator lamp on the switch comes on.

## Switching off seat heating

▶ Press upper switch position ① again.



The seat heater will be automatically switched off after approximately 30 minutes.

#### Switching on rapid seat heating

Press lower switch position ②.
 Both red indicator lamps on switch come on.



The system switches over to normal heating mode after approximately five minutes. Only one indicator lamp remains lit.

## Switching off rapid seat heating

▶ Press lower switch position ② again.



If one or both of the indicator lamps on the seat heater switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heater switches off automatically.

The seat heater will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

## **Memory function\***

## **▼** Memory function\*

!

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on airbags ( $\triangleright$  page 57) for proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the interior and exterior rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

The memory button and stored position switch are located on the door.

You can store up to three different settings per SmartKey.

The following settings are saved for each stored position:

- Driver's seat and backrest position
- Steering wheel position
- Driver's side exterior rear view mirror position
- Passenger side exterior rear view mirror position
- Front passenger seat position

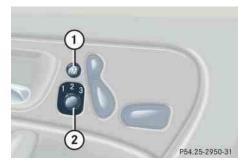
These key-dependent memory settings can be deactivated if desired (▷ page 133).

# Warning!



Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The memory button and stored position button are located on the door.



- ① Memory button
- 2 Stored position button
- Make sure the ignition is switched on or the relevant door is open and the SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch.

## **Memory function\***

#### Storing positions into memory

- ► Adjust the seats, steering wheel and rear view mirrors to the desired position (> page 32).
- ► Turn button ② to selected memory position.
- ► Press memory button ①.
- ► Release memory button and push button ② within three seconds.

All the settings are stored at the selected position.

#### **Recalling positions from memory**

- ► Turn button ② to selected memory position.
- ► Press and hold button ② until the seat, steering wheel and rear view mirrors have fully moved to the stored positions.



Releasing the button immediately stops movement to the stored positions.

## Warning!



Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

First move backrest to an upright position.

## **Memory function\***

# Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

For information on activating the parking position, see "Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror" ( $\triangleright$  page 134).



You can store a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror for each SmartKey.



- (1) Memory button
- (2) Adjustment button
- 3 Passenger side exterior rear view mirror button
- Stop the vehicle.
- Switch on ignition (if not already on).
- ▶ Press button ③.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.

- ► Adjust the exterior rear view mirror with button ② so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.
- ▶ Press memory button ①.
- ▶ Within three seconds, press bottom of adjustment button (2).

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.



If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored you can move the mirror again.

## Lighting

## **▼** Lighting

For notes on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see the "Getting started" section (> page 46).



If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### **Exterior lamp switch**

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



- o Off
- Automatic headlamp mode
- Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, tail lamps, license plate lamps, instrument panel lamps)
  Canada only:
  When engine is running, the low beam is also switched on.
- Low beam plus parking lamps or high beam headlamps (combination switch pushed forward).
- Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- **-P** Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)

## Lighting



If you remove the SmartKey and open the driver's door while the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on, then

- · a warning sounds
- appears in the multifunction display
- the message TURN OFF LIGHTS! appears in the multifunction display



With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, the low beam headlamps cannot be switched off manually.

#### Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch. For exterior lamp switch, see (▷ page 100).

#### Automatic headlamp mode

The parking lamps, low beam headlamps and license plate lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

Turn the exterior lamp switch to дито.

#### Warning!



If the exterior lamp switch is set to AUTO,

- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to when driving or when traffic and / or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position AUTO to D with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from AUTO to Will briefly switch off the head-lamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

## Lighting



With the daytime running lamp mode activated, the low beam headlamps will not be switched off automatically.



The front fog lamps and rear fog lamp cannot be switched on manually with exterior lamp switch in position AUTO. To activate the fog lamps, turn exterior lamp switch to position and pull the exterior lamp switch to first or second stop (> page 100).

## Daytime running lamp mode

Turn exterior lamp switch to position o or AUTO.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are automatically switched on. In low ambient light conditions, the parking lamps will also switch on.

#### Canada only

When you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam switches off (with a three-minute delay).

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position to permit activation of the high beam head-lamps.

#### **USA** only

The high beam headlamps can also be activated when driving with the daytime running lamp mode activated and exterior lamp switch in position **10**.

To activate the daytime running lamp mode, see "Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)" (▷ page 127).



See notes on the exterior lamp switch ( $\triangleright$  page 100).

# Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the control system section under "Setting locator lighting" (> page 128) and "Setting night security illumination" (> page 129).

#### Switching on fog lamps

#### Warning!



In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position AUTO to D with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from AUTO to D will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

## Lighting



Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding allowable lamp operation.



The front fog lamps and rear fog lamp cannot be switched on manually with exterior lamp switch in position AUTO. To activate the fog lamps, turn exterior lamp switch to position and pull the exterior lamp switch to first or second stop ( $\triangleright$  page 100).

#### Switching on front fog lamps

- ► Make sure the low beam headlamps are switched on.
- Pull out exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The green indicator lamp beside the lamp switch comes on.

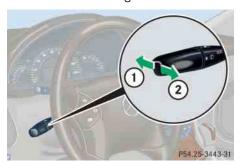
#### Switching on rear fog lamp

- ► Make sure the low beam headlamps are switched on.
- Pull out exterior lamp switch to second stop.

The yellow indicator lamp of beside the lamp switch comes on.

#### Combination switch

The combination switch is located on the left side of the steering column.



- 1 High beam
- ② High beam flasher

## Lighting

#### Switching on high beams

- ► Turn exterior lamp switch to position © or to AUTO (> page 100).
- ► Push combination switch in direction of arrow (1).

The high beam indicator on the instrument cluster comes on.

## High beam flasher

▶ Pull combination switch briefly in direction of arrow (2).

#### Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be activated with the ignition switched on or off. It is activated automatically when an airbag is deployed.

The switch is located on the center console.



1 Hazard warning flasher switch

# Switching on the hazard warning flasher

Press hazard warning flasher switch.All turn signals will flash.



With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the SmartKey in the starter switch is in position 1 or 2.

# Switching off the hazard warning flasher

Press hazard warning flasher switch again.



If the hazard warning flasher was activated automatically, also press switch ① to switch off the hazard warning flasher.

## Lighting

#### Interior lighting

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.



- ① Rear interior lights
- ② Right front reading lamp
- 3 Rocker switch for automatic control system
- 4 Left front reading lamp

#### **Activating automatic control**

► Press rocker switch ③ to center position.

Interior lamps are switched on in darkness, even when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open the tailgate

The interior lamps are switched off after a preset time (▷ page 130).



If the door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately five minutes, when the SmartKey is removed or in starter switch position **0**.

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

#### **Deactivating automatic control**

► Press the symbol on rocker switch (3).

The interior lighting remains switched off, even when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open the tailgate

#### Manual control

# Switching all front interior lights on and off

► Press the symbol on rocker switch (3).

The front interior lights come on.

► Press rocker switch ③ to center position to activate the automatic control.

## Lighting



The setting selected for the interior lighting is used for the cargo compartment lighting as well.

If you leave the tailgate open for an extended period of time, the cargo compartment lighting will switch off automatically after approximately ten minutes

## Switching rear interior lights on and off

- ▶ Press button <a>▼</a>.
  - The lights in the rear passenger compartment come on.
- ▶ Press button again.

The lights in the rear passenger compartment go out.

# Switching right front reading lamp on and off

- ▶ Press right button .The right reading lamp comes on.
- ▶ Press right button again.The right reading lamp goes out.

# Switching left front reading lamp on and off

- ▶ Press left button again.
  The left reading lamp goes out.

#### **Door entry lamps**

The appropriate door entry lamp switches on if a door is opened in darkness and if the interior lighting is switched to automatic function.

The entry lamp switches off automatically when the door is closed.



If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and switch off the exterior headlamps, the door entry lamps will remain lit for approximately five minutes.

#### Instrument cluster

#### **▼** Instrument cluster

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see "At a glance" (▷ page 22).

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- turn on the ignition
- press the reset button (▷ page 22)
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the Instrument cluster submenu of the control system (> page 124).

#### Instrument cluster illumination

Use the reset button (> page 22) to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.



The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.

#### To brighten illumination

► Turn the reset button in the instrument cluster clockwise (> page 22).

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

#### To dim illumination

► Turn the reset button in the instrument cluster counterclockwise (> page 22).

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

#### Instrument cluster

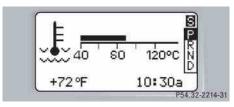
#### Coolant temperature display

#### Warning!



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.



Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.

- ► Call up the trip odometer and main odometer by pressing button on the multifunction steering wheel (> page 112).
- ► Press button or until the coolant temperature display appears.



Excessive coolant temperature triggers a warning in the multifunction display.

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Instrument cluster

#### Trip odometer

- ► Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer and main odometer in the multifunction display (> page 111).
- If it is not displayed, press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the trip odometer appears (⊳ page 112).
- Press and hold the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) until the trip odometer is reset.

#### Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.



Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

#### Outside temperature indicator

#### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is indicated in the multifunction display (▷ page 23). For information on how to select the unit of the indicated temperature, i.e. degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F), see "Selecting temperature display mode" (▷ page 125).

### Instrument cluster

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs, etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

# **Control system**

## **▼** Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position 1. The control system enables you to

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.



The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player, cassette player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

### Warning!



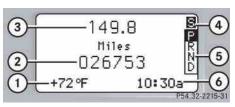
A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

#### Multifunction display

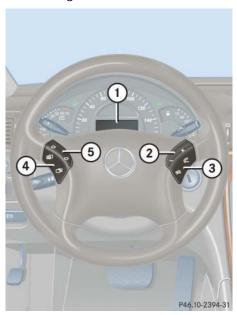


- (1) Outside temperature
- (2) Main odometer
- (3) Trip odometer
- 4) Automatic transmission program mode
- (5) Current gear selector lever position
- 6 Digital clock

# **Control system**

#### Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



 Multifunction display in the speedometer

### Operating the control system

- 2 Selecting the submenu or setting the volume
  - down/to decrease
  - + up/to increase
- 3 Telephone\*
  - c to take a call
  - to end a call
- (4) Menu systems
  - for next menu
  - for previous menu
- (5) Moving within a menu
  - for next display
  - for previous display

Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under AUDIO, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

# **Control system**

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button or repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button or converged or repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the SETTINGS menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see "Submenus in the Settings menu" ( $\triangleright$  page 122).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

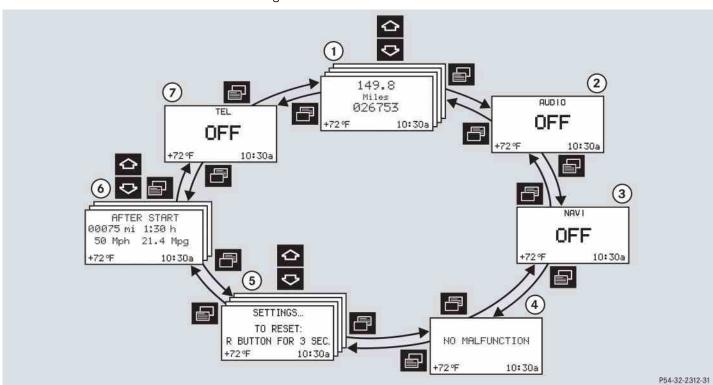
The menus are described on the following pages.

# **Control system**

# Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



# **Control system**

# Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu ①	Menu ②	Menu ③	Menu 4	Menu ⑤	Menu 6	Menu 7
	Standard display	AUDIO	NAVI*	Malfunction memory	Settings	Trip computer	Telephone*
<u>s</u>	Coolant temperature display	Select radio station	Activate route guidance	Call up malfunction messages	Reset to factory settings	Fuel consumption statistics after start	Load phone book
/supmenus	Digital speedometer	Operate CD player*			Instrument clus- ter submenu	Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset	Search for name in phone book
mmands/	Call up FSS	Operate cassette player			Lighting submenu	Call up range	
Comm	Check engine oil level				Vehicle submenu		
					Convenience submenu		

# **Control system**



The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

# Standard display menu

You can select the functions in the standard display menu with button or 🛆 .



The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Call up coolant temperature display	108
Call up digital speedometer	116
Call up FSS	265
Check engine oil level	254

# Display digital speedometer

▶ Press button twice.

The current vehicle speed is shown in the multifunction display.

#### **AUDIO** menu

The functions in the AUDIO menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message AUDIO OFF is shown in the display.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select radio station	117
Select satellite radio station*	117
Operate CD player*	118
Operate cassette player	119

# **Control system**

#### Select radio station

- ➤ Turn on the radio (▷ page 172). Vehicles with COMAND\*: Refer to separate operating instructions.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the display.



- (1) Station frequency
- ② Waveband setting
- Setting for station selection using memory

► Press button or repeatedly until the desired station is found.

The type of search depends on the setting for the station tuning (▷ page 131):

- The next stored station is selected (SP)
- · Station search



You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio ( $\triangleright$  page 177).

Vehicles with COMAND\*: Refer to separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

#### Select satellite radio station\*

The Sirius-Satellite-Radio is treated as a radio application.

► Select SAT radio with the corresponding softkey in the radio menu.



- (1) Channel name or number
- (2) SAT mode and preset number
- (3) Setting for station selection using memory

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

# **Control system**



Feature description is based on preliminary information available at time of printing.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see "Satellite radio (SAT)\* (USA only)" (⊳ page 178).

Vehicles with COMAND\*: Refer to separate operating instructions.

### Operate the CD player\*

- ► Turn on the radio and select the CD player (▷ page 185).
  Vehicles with COMAND\*:
  Refer to separate operating instructions.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played are shown in the display.



- 1) Current track
- ② Current CD (for CD changer\*)
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.



To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the audio system or the COMAND\* system key pad located in the center dashboard.

# **Control system**

#### Operate the cassette player

- ➤ Turn on the radio and select the cassette player (▷ page 182). Vehicles with COMAND\*: Refer to separate operating instructions.
- Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the cassette currently being played are shown in the display.



1 Current side

- ► Press button to fast forward to the next track.
- ► Press button to rewind the cassette to the beginning of the current track.



To select the reverse side of the tape, press button below track number on the audio system display, or enter request on the COMAND\* system located in the center dashboard.

#### NAVI\* menu

The NAVI menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see the message NAVI in the display.
- If the navigation system is switched off, the message NAVI OFF is shown in the display.
- If the navigation system is on, the message NAVI ACTIVE is shown in the display.

Please refer to the COMAND\* manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system\*.

# **Control system**

#### Malfunction memory menu

Use the malfunction memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. What information is shown in the display depends on whether malfunctions have actually occurred.

#### Warning!



Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (> page 280).

Press button or repeatedly until you see the malfunction message memory in the display.

#### No malfunction messages

If no malfunctions have occurred, the message in the display is:
NO MALFUNCTION

#### Malfunctions have occurred

If malfunctions have occurred, you will see the number of malfunctions in the display:



(1) Number of malfunctions

► Press button 

or

The stored messages will now be displayed in order. For malfunction and warning messages, see "Messages in the display" (> page 280).

Should any malfunctions occur while driving, the number of malfunctions will reappear in the display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.



The message memory will be cleared when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2. You will then only see high-priority messages in the multifunction display (> page 280).

# **Control system**

#### Settings menu

In the SETTINGS menu there are two functions:

- The function RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
- A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu is seen in the display.



#### Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) for approximately three seconds.

In the display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.



Press the reset button again.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.



The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. Approximately five seconds after pressing the reset button for the second time, the SETTINGS... menu reappears in the display.

For safety reasons, the following functions are not reset while driving:

- the LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLIGHT MODE function in the LIGHTING submenu
- the SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT function in the CONVENIENCE submenu

# **Control system**

#### Submenus in the Settings menu

▶ Press button or .
In the display you see the collection of the submenus.



Press button

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with the button, scroll up with the button.

Move within the submenus with the or button to the individual functions.

The settings themselves are made with button or —.

#### Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

- ▶ Move to a function in the submenu.
- ➤ Press the reset button (> page 22) in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

In the display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.

Press the reset button again.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.



The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. Approximately five seconds after pressing the reset button for the second time, the SETTINGS... menu reappears in the display.

# **Control system**

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	LIGHTING	VEHICLE	CONVENIENCE
Set time (hours)	Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Set station selection mode (radio)	Activate easy-entry/exit feature
Set time (minutes)	Set locator lighting	Set automatic locking	Set key-dependency
Select time display mode	Exterior lamps delayed shut-off		Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror
Select temperature display mode	Interior lighting delayed shut-off		
Select speedometer display mode			
Select language			
Select display (speed display or outside temperature)			

# **Control system**

#### Instrument cluster submenu

Access the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set time (hours)	124
Set time (minutes)	124
Select time display mode	125
Select temperature display mode	125
Select speedometer display mode	126
Select language	126
Select display (speed display or outside temperature)	127

### Set time (hours)

This function can only be seen with audio system.



Vehicles with COMAND\*: For information on setting the time, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

- Move the selection marker with the for button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TIME SETTINGS HOURS.

The selection marker is on the hour setting.



#### Set time (minutes)

This function can only be seen with audio system.



Vehicles with COMAND\*: For information on setting the time, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

► Move the selection marker with the → or — button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.

# **Control system**

► Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TIME SETTINGS - MINUTES.

The selection marker is on the minute setting.

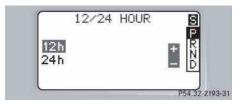


▶ Press → or → to set the minutes.

#### Selecting time display mode

- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: 12/24 HOUR.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Press + or to set the 12h or 24h time display mode.

#### Selecting temperature display mode

- ► Move the selection marker with the or button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TEMP. INDICATOR.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press → or → to set temperature unit to degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

# **Control system**

### Selecting speedometer display mode

- ► Move the selection marker with the → or → button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: DISPLAY VALUES IN.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



► Press → or → to set speedometer unit to Km or Miles.

#### Selecting language

- ► Move the selection marker with the → or button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TEXT.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



► Press → or → to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

#### Available languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

# **Control system**

# Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature)

- ► Move the selection marker with the or button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: SELECT DISPLAY.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press → or → to select the display permanently shown in the multifunction display.

#### Lighting submenu

Access the LIGHTING submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the LIGHTING submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	127
Set locator lighting	128
Exterior lamps delayed shut-off	129
Interior lighting delayed shut-off	130

# Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)

- Move the selection marker with the for or button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLIGHT MODE.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press → or → to select manual or daytime running lamp (constant) mode. This function is not available in countries where daytime running lamps are mandatory.

# **Control system**

- ▷▷ With daytime running lamp mode selected and the exterior lamp switch at position 0, the following lamps will come on automatically when the engine is turned on:
  - Parking lamps and low beam headlamps
  - License plate lamps (in low ambient light conditions)



If you turn the exterior lamp switch to another position, the corresponding lamp(s) will switch on.

For safety reasons, resetting the LIGHTING submenu to factory settings (> page 122) while driving will not reset the daytime running lamp mode.

In the display you will then see the message: LIGHTING - CANNOT BE TOTALLY RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS WHILE DRIVING!.

#### Setting locator lighting

During darkness, the following lamps will come on when the exterior lamp switch is in position Auto, the locator lighting feature is activated, and the vehicle is unlocked by SmartKey:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Front fog lamps

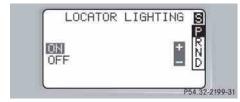
To activate locator lighting:

- ► Make sure the function LOCATOR LIGHTING is set.
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO.

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened. It switches off automatically after a period of approximately 40 seconds.

- ► Move the selection marker with the → or → button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: LOCATOR LIGHTING.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press → or → to select the desired setting.

The locator lighting will be switched on or off.

# **Control system**

#### Setting night security illumination

(Exterior lamps delayed shut-off)

Use the HEADLIGHTS DELAYED SHUT-OFF function to set whether and for how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after all doors are closed.

When the delayed shut-off feature is activated and the exterior lamp switch is in position Auto, the following lamps will remain lit after you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- · Front fog lamps



You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

If you do not open a door after removing the SmartKey, the lamps will automatically switch off after 60 seconds.

To activate night security illumination:

- Select delayed shut-off period (▷ page 129).
- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO.

To select delayed shut-off period:

- ► Move the selection marker with the → or → button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: HEADLIGHTS DELAYED SHUT-OFF.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Press or to select the desired lamp-on period.

You can select:

- 0 s, the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated
- 15 s, 30 s, 45 s or 60 s, the delayed shut-off feature is activated

# **Control system**

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed shut-off feature:

- ► Before leaving the vehicle turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- ► Then turn it to position 2 and back to 0.

The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

# Interior lighting delayed shut-off

Use this function to set whether and for how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

- ► Move the selection marker with the → or → button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: INT. LIGHTING DELAYED SHUT-OFF.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press → or → to select the desired lamp-on time period.

You can select:

- 0 s, the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated
- 5 s, 10 s, 15 s or 20 s, the delayed shut-off feature is activated

# **Control system**

#### Vehicle submenu

Access the VEHICLE submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the VEHICLE submenu to make general vehicle settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set station selection mode (radio)	131
Set automatic locking	131

## Setting station selection mode

Use the PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE function to select the manual or memory station selection mode for the radio (> page 117).

► Move the selection marker with the → or button to the VEHICLE submenu. ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press → or → to select the desired station selection mode.

#### You can select:

- STATION SEARCH
- MEMORY selects next stored station

#### Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ► Move the selection marker with the → or → button to the VEHICLE submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



► Press → or → to switch

AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK ON or OFF.

# **Control system**

#### Convenience submenu

Access the CONVENIENCE submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the CONVENIENCE submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Activate easy-entry/exit feature*	132
Set key-dependency	133
Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror	134

## Activating easy-entry/exit feature \*

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature. When the feature is activated, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move back to facilitate exiting when you

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open the driver's door

However, the engine must be turned off.

## Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and the driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature\* is activated and the driver's door is being opened and the engine is turned off or the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature\*, which could result in an accident and/or personal injury.

After entering the vehicle, the steering wheel and seat will move into the position stored in memory when you

- close the driver's door with the SmartKey in starter switch position **2**.
- you put the SmartKey in the starter switch with the driver's door closed.



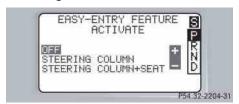
To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- press the seat adjustment switch\*
   (▷ page 35)
- move the steering column stalk\*
   (▷ page 37)
- press the stored position button\*
   (▷ page 97)

# **Control system**

- ► Move the selection marker with the or button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



► Press + or to change the easy-entry/exit setting.

The following settings are available for the easy-entry/exit feature:

OFF	The easy-entry/exit feature is deactivated.
STEERING COLUMN	Only the steering column is moved.
STEERING COLUMN + SEAT	Both the steering column and the seat are moved.

#### Setting key-dependency

Use this function to set whether the memory settings for the seats, the steering wheel and the mirrors should be stored separately for each SmartKey (> page 97).

- ► Move the selection marker with the or button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press + or to set key-dependency to ON or OFF.

# **Control system**

# Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror

Use the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers when reverse gear **R** is engaged. For additional information, see "Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position" (⊳ page 147).

► Move the selection marker to the CONVENIENCE submenu using the + or button.

► Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



► Press or to switch function ON or OFF.

#### Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle. The following information is available:

Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics after start	135
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	135
Call up range (distance to empty)	136

## **Control system**

#### Fuel consumption statistics after start

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: AFTER START.



- (1) Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start
- 3 Average fuel consumption since start
- 4 Average speed since start

#### Fuel consumption since last reset

- Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: AFTER RESET.



- 1 Distance driven since last reset
- ② Time elapsed since last reset
- 3 Average fuel consumption since last reset
- 4 Average speed since last reset



All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately four hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position 1 or 2 within this time period.

## Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see the reading that you want to reset in the display.
- Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) until the value is reset to 0.

# **Control system**

#### Call up range (distance to empty)

- Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: RANGE.

In the display you will see the calculated range based on the current fuel tank level.



#### TEL menu\*

#### Warning!



A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- Switch on the telephone and COMAND\*.
- ► Press button or on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

# **Control system**

Which messages will appear in the display field depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message in the multifunction display is: TEL OFF.
- If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, READY is indicated in the display.



# 1 Signal strength

This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.



Vehicles with Audio system:

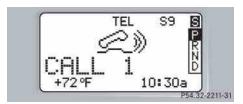
The signal strength is indicated in the top right corner, for example "S9". The higher the number, the stronger the signal from the cellular network.

#### Vehicles with COMAND\*:

The signal strength is indicated by bars in the top left corner. The higher the number of bars, the stronger the signal from the cellular network.

### Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the display you will then see the message:



Press button

You have answered the call. In the display you see the length of the call.

## Ending a call

▶ Press button

You have ended the call. In the display you will again see the standby message.

# **Control system**

#### Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.
- ▶ Press button or .

The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take up to 30 seconds. In the display you will see the message PLEASE WAIT.

When the message PLEASE WAIT disappears, the phone book has been loaded.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the display.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



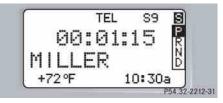
If you press and hold or for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing .

Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.

 If the connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the display.



 If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

#### Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.
- Press button <a></a>
  C

In the display you see the first number in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the display.
- ▶ Press button .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

#### **Automatic transmission**

#### **▼** Automatic transmission

Information on driving with an automatic transmission is found in the "Getting started" section (> page 43).

Your vehicle's transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its gear shift program.



During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature. The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- the gear selector lever position **D** with gear ranges **4**, **3**, **2**, **1** (▷ page 141)
- the selected shift program (C/S)
   (▷ page 143)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
   (▷ page 144)
- the vehicle speed

The current gear selector lever position and shift program (C/S) appear in the multifunction display ( $\triangleright$  page 111).

An additional indication of the current gear selector lever position can be found on the cover of the shifting-gate. The indicators come on when you activate a switch (e.g. unlocking the vehicle or opening a door) and go out after approximately 15 minutes.

## Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of  $\bf P$  or  $\bf N$  if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

When the gear selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

#### **Automatic transmission**

#### One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission you can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**.

#### **Downshifting**

► Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D**- direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 141).

## Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



To avoid overrevving the engine when the gear selector lever is moved to the **D**- direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

#### Upshifting

Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the D+ direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

## Canceling gear range limit

► Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D+** direction until D reappears in the multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

#### Shifting into optimal gear range

▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D**- direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

#### **Automatic transmission**

#### Gear ranges

With the gear selector lever in position  $\mathbf{D}$ , you can limit the transmission's gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left ( $\mathbf{D}$ -), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right ( $\mathbf{D}$ +).

The selected gear range appears in the multifunction display. If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

#### **Effect**

- The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
- The transmission shifts through third gear only.

With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

#### Effect

The transmission shifts through second gear only.

Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving:

- on steep downgrades
- in mountainous regions
- under extreme operating conditions
- The transmission operates in first gear only.

For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

#### **Automatic transmission**

### Gear selector lever position

#### **Effect**



## Park position

Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in position P only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in position **P** to secure the vehicle.

#### Effect

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**. With the SmartKey removed, the gear selector lever is locked in position **P**.

If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in position P (⊳ page 308).

#### R Reverse gear

Place gear selector lever in position **R** only when vehicle is stopped.

### **Effect**

# N

#### Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed).

To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage N while driving.

If the ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning: Move gear selector lever to N only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

# D

### Drive

The transmission shifts automatically. All five forward gears are available.

#### **Automatic transmission**



Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position P ( $\triangleright$  page 51).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

# Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Program mode selector switch

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

**S** Sport For standard driving

**C** Comfort For comfort driving



Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

#### **Automatic transmission**

Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the letter of the desired shift program appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 111).

Select **C** for comfort driving:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range 1 is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.
- The power transmission ratio for gear selector lever position R changes depending on the program mode selected (S or C).

#### **Accelerator position**

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle Earlier upshifting

More throttle Later upshifting

#### **Kickdown**

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

 Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

The transmission shifts into a lower gear.

► Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

The transmission shifts up again.

# **Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode)**

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be activated.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to **P**.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- Wait at least ten seconds before restarting.
- Restart the engine.
- Move gear selector lever to position D (for second gear) or R.
- ► Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

## **Good visibility**

## **▼** Good visibility

#### Windshield wipers

More information on the windshield wipers can be found in the "Getting started" section (▷ page 47).

#### Intermittent wiping



Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a front door is opened.

#### Windshield wipers with rain sensor\*

A rain sensor automatically controls the windshield wipers depending on how wet the windshield is.

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- Set the wiper switch to position I (▷ page 47).

After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.

## !

Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

## Headlamp cleaning system\*

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard.



- Headlamp washer switch
- ► Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Press switch ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (> page 259).

## **Good visibility**

#### Rear view mirrors

More information for setting the rear view mirrors can be found in the "Getting started" section (▷ page 38).

# Interior rear view mirror, antiglare position



- 1 Lever
- ► Tilt the mirror to the antiglare night position by moving lever ① towards the windshield.

## Automatic antiglare rear view mirrors\*

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on
  and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The rear view mirror will not react if

- · reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

#### Warning!



The automatic antiglare function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, when transporting cargo which covers the rear window.

Glare can endanger you and others.

## **Good visibility**

## Warning!



In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

## Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

## П

Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state by applying plenty of water.

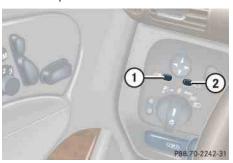
# Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

- Make sure you have stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (⊳ page 99).
- Make sure the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function in the CONVENIENCE submenu of the control system is switched to 0N (▷ page 134).
- ► Switch on ignition (if not already on).

- ► Press button ② for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ► Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.



- Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- 2 Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

## **Good visibility**

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- ten seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position **R**
- immediately once your vehicle exceeds a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for driver's side mirror

#### Sun visors

The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

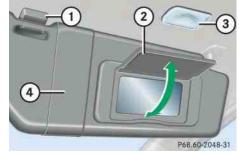
## Warning!



Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

Swing sun visors down when you experience glare.



- (1) Mounting
- ② Mirror cover
- (3) Mirror lamp
- (4) Sun visor
- ► To use illuminated mirror, lift up cover ②.



If sunlight enters through a side window, disengage sun visor from mounting (1) and pivot to the side.

The mirror lamp (3) will switch off.

## **Good visibility**

#### Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

#### Activating

► Climate control:

Press button (▷ page 151).

Automatic climate control\*: Press button (▷ page 159).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

## Deactivating

Press button again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

### Warning!



Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

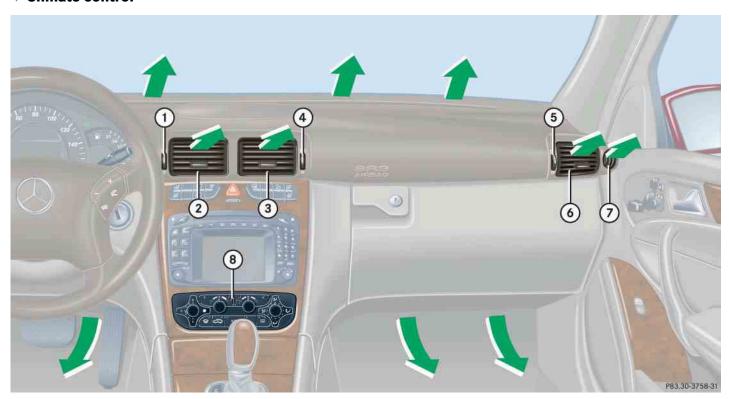
!

If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.

# **Climate control**

# **▼** Climate control



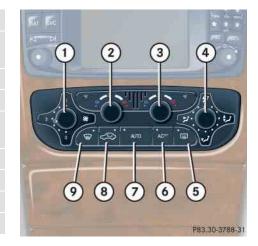
## **Climate control**

#### Item

- 1 Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
- 2 Left center air vent, adjustable
- (3) Right center air vent, adjustable
- 4 Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
- (5) Air volume control for side air vent
- 6 Side air vent, adjustable
- Side defroster vent, fixed
- 8 Climate control panel



For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents ②, ③ and ⑥ to the middle position.



Climate control panel

	Item
1	Air volume control
2	Left-side temperature control
3	Right-side temperature control
4	Air distribution control
5	Rear window defroster
6	AC cooling on/off (ACOFF)
7	Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)
8	Air recirculation

The storage compartment between the front seats can be ventilated (▷ page 156).

9 Defrosting

#### **Climate control**

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

## Warning!



When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frost-bite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary, change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents ( $\triangleright$  page 153).

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the mode **AC**<sup>OFF</sup> is selected (▷ page 156).

## Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

## A

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

## Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ② and ③ (▷ page 151) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).

#### **Climate control**



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

#### Increasing

► Turn the temperature control ② or ③ slightly to the right.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

#### Decreasing

► Turn the temperature control ② or ③ slightly to the left.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

## Adjusting air distribution and volume

Use air distribution control ④ (▷ page 151) to adjust the air distribution. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
<i>₹</i> i	Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents
<b>ئ</b> ر <sup>۱</sup>	Directs air to the windows
<b>5</b> , †	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
قم ۲	Directs air to the footwells

Use the air volume control ①
(▷ page 151) to adjust the air volume. You can select between six air volume speeds.

## **Adjusting manually**

- ► Press button AUTO (> page 151).

  The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
- ► Select any of the six air volume speeds and the air distribution.

#### Adjusting automatically

► Press button Auto (▷ page 151).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air distribution and volume is adjusted automatically.

## Windshield fogged on the outside

- ➤ Switch the windshield wipers on (> page 47).
- ▶ Switch to manual mode.
- ► Turn the air distribution control to if or if.

#### Climate control

#### **Defrosting**



These settings should only be selected for a short time.

#### **Activating**

or

- ➤ Switch off air recirculation, if selected. Press button (▷ page 151).
  - The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
- ► Close center air vents (> page 151).
- ▶ Open left and right side air vents (> page 151) and adjust side air vents upwards.

## Deactivating

▶ Press button (▷ page 151).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

#### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

## Warning!



When the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

#### **Activating**



If you keep button pressed the side windows and sliding/pop-up roof\* will close.

## Warning!



Never operate the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the closing procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the sliding/pop-up roof\* can be immediately halted by moving the sliding/pop-up roof\* switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.

#### Climate control

The closing of the side windows and sliding/pop-up roof\* can be reversed by again pressing and holding the button.



The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.

If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 156) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

#### Deactivating



If you keep button pressed the side windows and sliding/pop-up roof\* will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

# Deactivating the climate control system

#### Deactivating

► Set air volume control ① (> page 151) to position **0**.

## Reactivating

► Set air volume control ① (> page 151) to any speed.

#### **Climate control**

## Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

#### **Deactivating**

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

Press button Acor (> page 151).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

#### **Activating**

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

Press button Acor (▷ page 151).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFC's which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

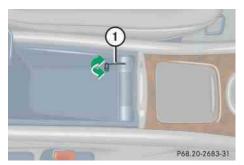
Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Ventilated storage compartment

The front center console storage compartment has its own air vent that allows for cooling ventilation when the automatic climate control system is activated.



You should keep this air vent closed when outside temperatures are low.



1) Lever

## **Climate control**

## Opening the air vent

► Raise lever (1).

## Closing the air vent

► Lower lever (1).



The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air vent while heating the passenger compartment.



Do not obstruct the air vent in the storage compartment.

# Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents



- (1) Left center air vent
- (2) Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents
- 3 Right center air vent

To open center air vents:

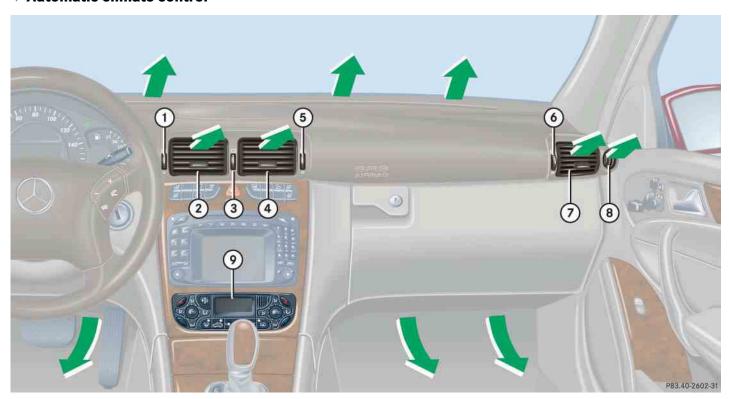
► Turn thumbwheel ② upward.



The temperature at the center air vents for the rear passenger compartment ① and ③ is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

# **Automatic climate control\***

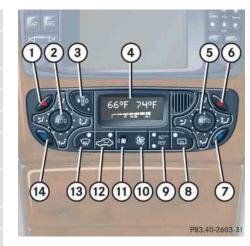
# **▼** Automatic climate control\*



### **Automatic climate control\***

#### Item

- 1) Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
- 2 Left center air vent, adjustable
- (3) Thumbwheel for adding outside air
- (4) Right center air vent, adjustable
- 5 Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
- 6 Thumbwheel for air volume control for side air vent
- (7) Side air vent, adjustable
- 8 Side defroster vent, fixed
- Automatic climate control panel



Automatic climate control panel

#### Item

- (1) Temperature control, left, raising
- 2 Left-side air distribution control (automatic or manual mode)
- (3) Activated charcoal filter
- (4) Display
- (5) Right-side air distribution control (automatic or manual mode)
- (6) Temperature control, right, raising
- 7 Temperature control, right, lowering
- (8) Rear window defroster
- AC cooling on/off (AC<sup>OFF</sup>)
   Residual heat/ventilation
- (10) Air volume control
- (1) Automatic climate control on/off (complete system)
- (12) Air recirculation
- (3) Defrosting
- 14 Temperature control, left, lowering



For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents ②, ④ and ⑦ to the middle position.

## **Automatic climate control\***

The automatic climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

## Warning!



When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary, change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (> page 162).

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **AC**<sup>OFF</sup> mode is selected (▷ page 166).

## Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

### Automatic climate control\*



Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

## Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ① and ④ for the left side or ⑥ and ⑦ for the right side ( $\triangleright$  page 159) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

## Increasing

► Push temperature control ① and/or ⑥.

The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

## Decreasing

► Push temperature control ⑦ and/or (4).

The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

## Adding outside air

➤ Turn thumbwheel ③ in dashboard (▷ page 159) to increase airflow of outside air through air vents for center, left and right sides and rear passenger compartment.

#### **Automatic climate control\***

## Adjusting air distribution

Use air distribution controls ② and ⑤ (▷ page 159) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
7i	Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents
نه ۱	Directs air to the windows
<b>i</b> , †	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
قر ۲	Directs air to the footwells

#### Adjusting manually

Press left or right AUTO button (⊳ page 159).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Air distribution can be adjusted manually.

#### Adjusting automatically

Press left or right AUTO button (⊳ page 159).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air distribution is adjusted automatically.

## Windshield fogged on the outside

- ➤ Switch the windshield wipers on (> page 47).
- Switch to manual mode.
- Turn the air distribution control to if or it.

#### Adjusting air volume

#### Adjusting manually

Seven blower speeds are available.

Press left o or right side of air volume control (▷ page 159) until the requested blower speed is attained.

The display "AUTO" disappears and the automatic mode is switched off. The selected blower speed is shown in the display.

## Adjusting automatically

Press left or right AUTO button (⊳ page 159).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air volume is adjusted automatically.

#### Automatic climate control\*

## **Maximum cooling MAXCOOL**

If the left and right air distribution controls as well as the airflow volume control are set to AUTO and there is a high need for cooling, the display "MAXCOOL" appears.

This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and sliding/pop-up roof\* are closed).

## Defrosting



These settings should only be selected for a short time.

#### **Activating**

or

- Switch off air recirculation, if selected.
- Close center air vents (▷ page 159).
- Adjust side air vents upwards (⊳ page 159).

## Deactivating

#### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

## Warning!



When the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

## **Activating**

#### Automatic climate control\*



If you keep button pressed, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof\* will close.

#### Warning!



Never operate the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the closing procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the sliding/pop-up roof\* can be immediately halted by moving the sliding/pop-up roof\* switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.

The closing of the side windows and sliding/pop-up roof\* can be reversed by again pressing and holding the button.



The air recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- if the concentration of carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases, for example in a tunnel (charcoal filter activated)

Please note that the charcoal filter must be activated (▷ page 165) for the air recirculation mode to be activated automatically.

If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 166) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

## **Deactivating**



If you keep button pressed, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof\* will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

### Automatic climate control\*

#### **Charcoal filter**

An activated charcoal filter markedly reduces bad odors and removes pollutants from air entering the passenger compartment.

#### **Activating**

The system switches automatically to the air recirculation mode if the carbon monoxide (CO) or nitrogen oxide (NO $_{\rm X}$ ) concentration of the outside air increases beyond a predetermined level.



If you keep button pressed, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof\* will close.

## Warning!



Never operate the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the closing procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the sliding/pop-up roof\* can be immediately halted by moving the sliding/pop-up roof\* switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.

The closing of the side windows and sliding/pop-up roof\* can be reversed by again pressing and holding the button.

#### Deactivating



If you keep button pressed, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof\* will return to their previous position.

The automatic air recirculation mode does not function if the **AC**<sup>OFF</sup> mode is selected or if the outside temperature has fallen below 41°F (5°C).

The activated charcoal filter should be switched off when windows fog up on the inside, or if the passenger compartment needs to be quickly heated or cooled down.

# Automatic climate control\*

## Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

#### Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the automatic climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

Press button AC or (▷ page 159).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

#### **Activating**

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

Press button AC or (▷ page 159).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### **Automatic climate control\***

#### Residual heat and ventilation\*

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

## **Activating**

- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 0, or remove it from the starter switch.
- Press button AC or (▷ page 159).
  The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

#### **Deactivating**

Press button AC or (▷ page 159).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The residual heat is automatically turned off:

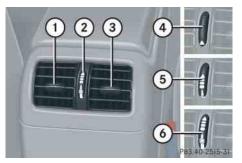
- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops



How long the system will provide heating depends on the coolant temperature and the temperature set by the operator. The blower will run at speed setting 1 regardless of the air distribution control setting.

## Automatic climate control\*

# Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents



- 1) Left center air vent
- Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents
- (3) Right center air vent
- 4 Closing center air vents
- (5) Opening center air vents
- 6 Switching on blower

## Adjusting the air volume

► Turn thumbwheel ②.



Four blower speeds are available.

The temperature at the center air vents for the rear passenger compartment ① and ③ is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

**Audio system** 

## **▼** Audio system

#### Audio and telephone, operation

These instructions are intended to help you become familiar with your Mercedes-Benz audio system. They contain useful tips and a detailed description of the user functions.

## Warning!



In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should enter system settings with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the system only when road and traffic conditions permit. Always pay full attention to traffic conditions first before operating system controls while driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car is covering a distance of 50 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

## Operating safety

#### Warning!



Any alterations made to electronic components can cause malfunctions.

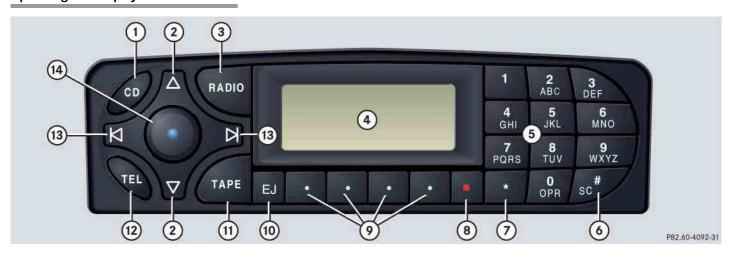
The radio, amplifier, CD changer\*, satellite radio\*, telephone\* and voice control system\* are interconnected. When one of the components is not operational or has not been removed/replaced properly, the function of other components may be impaired.

This condition might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you have any service work on electronic components carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# **Audio system**

# Operating and display elements



# Audio system

	Item	Page
1	CD mode selector	185
2	Manual tuning (radio)	175
	Fast forward/reverse	184,
	(cassette, CD)	188
	Speed dialing memory (telephone*)	193
3	Radio mode selector	175
4	Display panel	
	Cassette compartment behind display panel	

	Item	Page
5	Alpha-numeric keypad	
	Band selection, station buttons (radio)	175
	CD selection (CD)	187
	Telephone number entry, retrieving speed dialing memory (telephone)	190
6	Scanning (radio, cassette, CD)	177, 184, 188
7	Function button	176
8	Light-emitting diode	

	Item	Page
9	Function keys	
10	Cassette eject	183
11)	Cassette mode selector	182
12	Telephone* mode selector	189
13	Seek tuning (radio)	176
	Track search (cassette, CD)	183, 188
	Speed dialing memory (telephone)	193
14)	On/off	172
	Volume	172

## **Audio system**

## Button and soft key operation

In these instructions, the alpha-numeric keypad (right side of radio panel) and the function buttons (left side of radio panel) are referred to as "buttons". The four keys below the display panel are referred to as "soft keys".



Do not press directly on the display face. Otherwise, the display will be damaged.

#### Operation

#### Switching on/off

Switching on:

► Turn SmartKey in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

or

► Turn control knob •



If the radio is switched on without the SmartKey in the starter switch, it will automatically switch off again after approx. 30 minutes.

## Switching off:

▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.

or

► Turn control knob •

## Adjusting the volume

► Turn control knob

The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.



The volume setting can be selected separately for the telephone\*, audio system and voice control system\*.

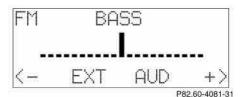
#### Adjusting audio functions

Press the AUD key to call up the bass, treble, balance and fader functions in the various operating modes. Settings for bass and treble are stored separately for the AM and FM frequency bands, satellite radio (SAT) mode, cassette mode and CD mode.

## **Audio system**

#### Bass

► Regardless of operating mode, press the AUD key repeatedly until BASS appears on the display.



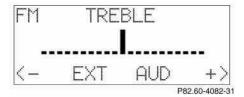
▶ Press + or - key to increase or decrease level.

or

▶ Press both + and - keys simultaneously to reset the Bass to its center (flat) level.

#### Treble

► Regardless of operating mode, press the AUD key repeatedly until TREBLE appears on the display.



▶ Press + or - key to increase or decrease level.

or

 Press both + and - keys simultaneously to reset the Treble to its center (flat) level.

#### Fader



Your vehicle may or may not have the fader function, depending on the vehicle equipment and model.

Regardless of operating mode, press the AUD key repeatedly until FADER appears on the display.



► Press F or R key to shift sound accordingly to the front or rear speakers.

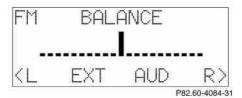
or

► Press both F and R keys simultaneously to reset the Fader to its center level.

## **Audio system**

#### Balance

► Regardless of operating mode, press the AUD key repeatedly until BALANCE appears on the display.



► Press L or R key to shift sound accordingly to the left or right speakers.

or

► Press both L and R keys simultaneously to reset the Balance to its center level.

# Returning audio functions to factory settings



P82.60-4085-31

 Regardless of operating mode, press and hold AUD key longer than two seconds. RESET will appear on the display.

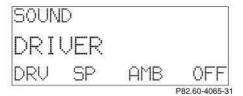
All settings for bass, treble and balance are returned to the center level and the volume is set to a predefined level.

## Audio system sound selection (EXT)\*

► Regardless of operating mode, press the AUD key.

The sound settings menu appears on the display.

► Press the EXT key.



▶ Press one of the function keys.

## **Audio system**

You can select from among the following settings:

- DRV: The tone level is set to the Driver position; sound is directed toward the passengers.
- SP: The tone level is set for Speech, optimizing the sound for the spoken word.
- AMB: The tone level is set for Ambience, producing a three-dimensional sound.
- 0FF: The audio system sound selection is turned off.

## Telephone\* muting

If a telephone has been installed in the vehicle, the radio will switch to telephone mode when a call is incoming. The current audio source is muted.

#### Radio operation

#### Selecting radio mode

- ► Press RADIO button.
- ➤ You can now receive radio stations over the analog FM, AM or WB station frequencies or you can receive channels digitally via satellite radio (SAT)\*.

#### **Analog station frequencies**

#### Selecting the band

You can select from among FM, AM or WB frequency bands.

Weather band ( $\triangleright$  page 178).



FM frequency band:

FM 87.7.....107.9 MHz

AM frequency band:

MW (medium wave) 530.....1710 KHz

► Press FM, AM or WB key repeatedly until desired band has been selected.

The FM, AM and WB frequency bands are called up one after the other.

The frequency band currently selected appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

#### Selecting a station

The following options are available for selecting a station:

- Direct frequency band input (▷ page 176)
- Manual tuning (▷ page 176)
- Automatic seek tuning (▷ page 176)
- Scan tuning (▷ page 177)
- Preset buttons (⊳ page 177)
- Automatic station memory (Autostore)
   (▷ page 177)

## **Audio system**

## Direct frequency input

Select the desired frequency band.



- ► Press ★ button.
- ► Enter desired frequency using buttons 1 to 0.



You can only enter frequencies within the respective waveband.

If a button is not pressed within four seconds, the radio will return to the station last tuned to.

## Manual tuning

► Select the desired frequency band.



P82.60-4057-31

▶ Press and hold either the or button until the desired frequency is reached.

Step-by-step station tuning takes place in ascending or descending order of frequency. The first three tuning steps will take place without muting. Afterwards, the radio will be muted and highspeed tuning will take place until the button is released.

#### Automatic seek tuning

► Select the desired frequency band.



▶ Press either the or button.

The radio will tune to the next higher or next lower receivable frequency.

## **Audio system**

#### Scan tuning

- Starting scan tuning
  - ▶ Select desired frequency band.



P82.60-4058-31

▶ Press SC# button.

SC will appear on the display. The radio briefly tunes in all receivable stations on the band selected. The first scan cycle will tune in only the stations with a strong signal. The second scan cycle will tune in every receivable station.

- Ending scan tuning
  - Press SC# button or △ , ▽ ,
    ▷ or ⋈ button.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{SC}}$  disappears from the display.

#### Manual station memory (Presets)

You can store ten AM and ten FM stations.

- Storing stations
  - ▶ Tune in the desired station.
  - ▶ Press and hold desired station button to until a brief signal tone is heard.



The frequency is stored on the selected station button.

The frequency band and station button number are shown in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

- Retrieving a station from memory
  - Press desired station button to 0.

#### Automatic station memory (Autostore)

The Autostore memory function provides an additional memory level. The station memory for manually stored stations is not overwritten.

- · Calling up Autostore memory level
  - ▶ Briefly press the AS key.

AS is highlighted in the display.

The radio finds the ten stations with the strongest signals. These stations are stored on the station buttons to in order of signal strength.

- · Retrieving a station from memory
  - Press desired station button to 0.
- Leaving the Autostore memory level
  - ► Press the AS key.

The highlighted AS in the display disappears.

## **Audio system**

#### Weather band



▶ Press the WB key.

The weather band station last selected is tuned in.

- Select the desired weather band station with buttons 1 to 70 to 10 to 1
- ► Press or dutton. The next receivable weather band station is tuned in.

## Satellite radio (SAT)\* (USA only)



Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to satellite radio service provider is required for the satellite radio operation described here. Feature description is based on preliminary information available at time of printing.

At time of printing, no date for the availability of optional equipment required for satellite radio operation had been set. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

Satellite radio service may be unavailable or interrupted from time to time for a variety of reasons, such as environmental or topographic conditions and other things we can't control. Service might also not be available in certain places (e.g., in tunnels, parking garages, or within or next to buildings) or near other technologies.

Sirius Satellite Radio provides 100 channels of digital-quality radio, among others music, sports, news, and entertainment, free of commercials. Sirius Satellite Radio uses a fleet of high-power satellites to broadcast 24 hours per day coast-to-coast.

This diverse, satellite-delivered programming is available for a monthly subscription fee.

For more information, call the Sirius service or contact www.siriusradio.com

## **Program categories**

The channels are categorized. The categories allow you to tune to stations broadcasting a certain type of program (PTY mode) (▷ page 181).

## **Audio system**

#### Starting satellite radio (SAT)

Start radio mode.

If the radio was in SAT radio mode before being turned off or changed to another operating mode, the last SAT channel selected is called up.

or

► Press the SAT key.

When you call up the SAT radio mode for the first time, ACQUIRING will appear on the display during the initialization process.

or



The last channel selected is called up.

# **Entering the Electronic Serial Number** (ESN)

The first time SAT radio is called up, you must give your SAT radio provider the Electronic Serial Number (ESN) of your SAT receiver over the telephone.

► Press the SAT key.

The radio switches to SAT mode. CALL SIRI appears on the display.



▶ Press the ESN key.

The provider's phone number will appear first. After pressing the ESN key again, the ESN number will appear. Make note of the phone number and ESN number.

- ► Press the ESN key repeatedly until all required information has appeared on the display.
- ► Call the telephone number and give provider your ESN number.



Credit card information is also required for your application.

The activation process takes approximately five to ten minutes after calling the SIRIUS Service Center.

## **Audio system**

#### **Channel selection**

The following options are available for selecting a channel:

- Direct channel input (▷ page 180)
- Manual tuning (▷ page 180)
- Preset channels (▷ page 180)

## Direct channel input



- ► Press \star key.
- ► Enter desired channel number using buttons 1 to 0.



Only inputs for available channels are possible.

If a button is not pressed within four seconds, the radio will return to the last station tuned.

#### Manual tuning

▶ Press and hold ▷, △, ▽ or button until the desired channel has been reached.

#### Preset channels

You can store up to ten channels.

- Retrieving a channel from memory
  - ▶ Press the desired channel button 1 to 0.

- Storing channels
  - ► Tune in the desired channel.
  - ▶ Press and hold desired channel button to until a brief signal tone sounds.



The channel is stored on the selected channel button.

# Audio system

### Program type (PTY) mode

In PTY mode, you can tune in and select channels of a specific program type.

### Calling up PTY mode

- ▶ Start SAT radio mode.
- ▶ Press the PTY key.

The name of the channel currently being received is shown.

## Leaving PTY mode

▶ Press the CH key.

The number of the channel currently being received is shown.

### Selecting channel category

▶ Press △ or ▼ button.
The individual program types are se-

### Tuning in a PTY channel

lected.

Once you have selected a program type, you can tune in channels broadcasting a program that corresponds to the selected program type.

▶ Press 🔊 or 🌠 button.

The radio will tune to the next highest or lowest channel broadcasting this type of program.

### **Program Descriptive Text (PDT)**

In PDT mode, you can call up additional information on the channel, the current track and the performing artist(s).

- ► Press the TXT key.
  - The station category appears on the display.
- ► Press the TXT key again within four seconds.

The title of the current track appears.

Press the TXT key again within four seconds.

The name of the musician(s) of the current track appear on the display.

# **Audio system**

### Cassette operation

### Playing cassettes

▶ Press 🔣 button.

The display panel folds down and the cassette compartment becomes accessible.

Insert cassette into the cassette compartment until it engages and tap it gently.

The cassette will be pulled in automatically. The system switches to cassette mode. Side 1 will be played and SIDE 1 appears in the display. Side 1 is the side of the cassette which is facing upward. The cassette deck will automatically detect the type of tape.

► Fold display panel back up and press gently on the display panel frame to lock it in place.



Do not press directly on the display face. Otherwise the display will be damaged.



or

► If a cassette is already in the mechanism, press TAPE button.



A warning signal will sound after 20 seconds if the display panel is left in the down position. Fold display panel back up. If the display panel is not closed, a warning signal will sound and the radio will be muted.

### Track selection



▶ Press the TRK key.

The current track will be displayed as SIDE 1 or SIDE 2.

➤ You can switch sides at any time.

The side will be changed automatically at the end of the tape.

# **Audio system**

### Cassette eject

▶ Press eject button **E**J.

The display folds down and the cassette is ejected. The system will switch back to radio mode automatically.

► Fold display panel back up and press gently on the display panel frame to lock it.



Do not press directly on the display face. Otherwise the display will be damaged.



The cassette will not be ejected when the system is switched off or switched to another operating mode.

### Track search

### Track search forward



▶ Press ▶ button.

SEEK FWD will appear in the display. Track search will run the tape forward to the start of the next track and switch to Play.



The beginning of a track can only be found if there is pause of at least four seconds between tracks.

### Track search backward

▶ Press ⊌ button.

SEEK RWD will appear on the display. Track search will run the tape backward to the start of the track currently playing and switch to Play.

### Stopping track search

► Press △ , ▽ , ▷ or button.

The cassette will switch over to Play.

# **Audio system**

### Scanning

Starting scan



P82.60-4074-31

▶ Press **SC#** button.

SC will appear on the display.

Each track on the cassette will be played briefly in ascending order.

- Stopping scan
  - ightharpoonup Press SC# , ightharpoonup , ightharpoonup or button.

The system will switch to Play.

### Fast forward/reverse

• Starting cassette fast forward mode



on

▶ Press △ button.

FORWARD will appear on the display.

- Starting cassette fast reverse mode
  - ► Press ▼ button.

REWIND will appear on the display.

The cassette will automatically switch over to the play mode at the end or beginning of the tape.

- Stopping the cassette fast forward/reverse mode
  - ▶ Press △, ▽, ▷ or ⋈ button.

The cassette will switch over to the play mode.

### Skipping blank sections (skip blank)

## Switching on the skip blank function

► Press the SB key.

SB is highlighted in the display.

If the system does not detect a sound signal, the cassette will automatically fast forward to the next sound signal.

### Switching off the skip blank function

▶ Press the SB key.

The highlighted SB in the display disappears.

# **Audio system**

# Dolby NR<sup>1</sup> (noise reduction system)

To enable optimum sound reproduction of cassettes recorded using Dolby B NR, the Dolby NR system should be switched on.



The Dolby NR function should be switched off when playing cassettes not recorded with Dolby B NR.

### Switching on

Press the NR key.
NR is highlighted in the display.

### Switching off

► Press the NR key.

The highlighted  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{NR}}$  in the display disappears.

### CD changer\* operation

#### **General notes**

Should excessively high temperatures occur while in CD mode, CD TEMP HIGH will appear on the display and the CD will be muted. The unit will then switch back to the last operating mode used until the temperature has decreased to a safe operating level.



P82.60-4066-31

Should excessively low temperatures occur while in CD mode, CD TEMP LOW will appear on the display, but the CD will continue to play.

Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback. Avoid fingerprints and dust on CDs. Do not write on CDs or apply any labels or other material to them.

The Dolby noise reduction system is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

DOLBY and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

# **Audio system**

Only use original CDs. Using copied CDs may create problems during playback.

Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. Do not use solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. for cleaning. Replace the CD in its case after use. Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.



Only use CDs, which bear the label shown and that conform to the compact disc digital audio standard (IEC 60908). You can therefore only use CDs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.



Use of CDs which do not meet this standard may cause damage to the CD changer. Do not play single-CDs (80 mm) with an adapter.

Your CD drive has been designed to play CDs which correspond to the EN 60908 standard.

If you insert thicker data carriers, e.g. ones that have data on both sides (one side with DVD data, the other side with audio data), they cannot be ejected and will damage the drive.

### Warning!



The CD changer\* is a Class 1 laser product. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the cover is opened or damaged.

Do not remove the cover. The CD changer\* does not contain any parts which can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

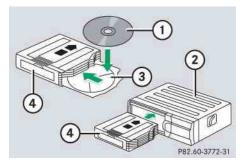
## Operational readiness of CD changer

If a CD changer has been installed in the system, it can be operated from the front control panel of the radio. A loaded magazine must be installed to play CDs.

### Loading/unloading the CD magazine

- ► Slide changer door to the right and press eject button .
- ► The magazine will be ejected.

# Audio system



- (1) CD
- 2 CD changer
- (3) CD tray
- (4) CD magazine
- ► Remove magazine and pull CD tray fully out.
- ► Place CD in recess of tray, label side up.
- Push tray into magazine in direction of arrow.



CDs which have been inserted improperly or are unreadable will not be played.

 Push magazine into CD changer in direction of arrow and close sliding door.

# Playing CDs

▶ Press CD button.

CD will appear on the display.

The last CD listened to will then start playing at the point where it was switched off. After the last track on a CD has finished, the next CD is automatically played.

# Selecting CDs



➤ You can select from among the CDs in the CD magazine using buttons

to 6 .

CD and the magazine slot number of the selected CD appear on the display. The number of the current track is displayed after TRACK.



P82.60-4068-31

If there is no CD in the selected magazine slot,  $NO\ CD$  appears on the display with the corresponding slot number.

# **Audio system**

### Skipping tracks forward/backward

- Skipping tracks forward
  - ► Press ▶ button.

    The next track will be played.
- Skipping tracks backward
  - ▶ Press ⊌ button.

If the track has been playing for more than ten seconds, it will revert to the start of that track. If it has been playing for less than ten seconds, it will revert to the preceding track.

Pressing the or d button repeatedly will result in multiple tracks being skipped.

# Fast forward/reverse

- Fast forward
  - ▶ Press and hold △ button until desired point has been reached.

- Fast reverse
  - ▶ Press and hold ▼ button until desired point has been reached.



The relative time of the track is shown on the display during the search.

### Scanning

- Starting scan
  - ► Press **SC#** button.



SC appears in the display.

Each track on the current CD will be played for approx. eight seconds in ascending order.

- Ending scan
  - ▶ Press SC#,  $\triangle$  ,  $\nabla$  ,  $\triangleright$  or button.

## Random play

The random play function (RDM) plays the tracks on the current CD in random order.

• Switching on random play



- ► Press the RDM key.

  RDM is highlighted in the display.
- Switching off random play
  - Press the RDM key.
     The highlighted RDM in the display disappears.

# **Audio system**

### Repeat

The repeat function (RPT) repeats the current track.

Switching on repeat:



P82.60-4067-31

► Press the RPT key.

RPT is highlighted in the display.

Switching off repeat:

► Press the RPT key.

The highlighted RPT in the display disappears.



The Random play and Repeat function cannot be used simultaneously.

### Track and time display



P82.60-4070-31

▶ Press the T key.

The number of the track being played and the elapsed playing time appear in the display.

▶ Press the T key.

The total number of tracks and the total playing time of the CD appear in the display.

The CD main menu appears again after eight seconds.

### Telephone\* operation

Various car telephone\* functions and operating steps for the car telephone can be performed and displayed via the audio system.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating instructions for the multifunction steering wheel, voice control\* and the telephone\*.

# **Audio system**

### Switching on the telephone

▶ Press **TEL** button.

If you have programmed an unlock code for the telephone, you must enter the code now.

- ► Enter the desired telephone number using buttons 11 to 0.
- ▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR key. Press key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ► Press the OK key after entering correct code.

The telephone is unlocked. If you have entered the wrong code, you must repeat the entering procedure with the correct code.

### Switching off the telephone

► Press TEL button repeatedly until PHONE OFF appears in the display.

The receiving symbol in the display disappears.

### Adjusting the volume

► Turn control knob during telephone operation.

The volume increases or decreases depending on the direction in which the knob is turned.



The volume can be adjusted separately for the telephone\*, voice control system\* and radio.

### Placing a call

# Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process



► Enter the desired telephone number using buttons 11 to 0.

The number can have up to 32 digits, but only 13 of these are visible on the display.

If necessary, correct number entered with the  ${\tt CLR}$  key.

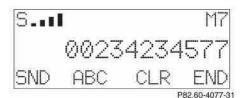
- Press key briefly to delete the last digit entered.
- Press key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ► After correct telephone number has been entered, press the SND key.

# **Audio system**

### Phone book

The numbers stored in the phone book can be called up either by name or number.

### Calling up the phone book



▶ Press △, ▽, ⋈ or ⋈ button.

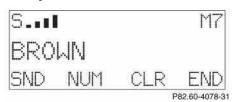
# Switching between name search and number search

▶ Press the ABC key.
The name search is called up.

or

Press the NUM key.
 The number search is called up.

# Searching and calling up phone book entries by name



► Press the ABC key.

The current name is highlighted on the display.

▶ Press either the △ or ▽ button.

The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letter.

or

▶ Press either the or button. The stored entries are selected in increments of four.

or

The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letters (e.g. for B -Brown, press button twice).



Several characters and symbols cannot be shown on the display for technical reasons. They have been replaced with spaces.

# **Audio system**

# Searching and selecting phone book entries by number



► Press the NUM key.

The current number is marked in the display.

▶ Press either the △ or ▽ button.

The stored entries are selected according to numerical order.

or

▶ Press either the ▶ or ▶ button.

The stored entries are selected in increments of 5 (e.g. Entry M5, Entry M10,etc.)

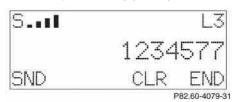
### Starting dialing process

► Once you have selected a number, press the SND key.

### Repeat dialing

If the number dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last ten telephone numbers dialed using the repeat dialing function.

### Manual repeat dialing (redial)



► Press the SND key.

The last number dialed is shown in the display.

► Select the desired telephone number using △, ▽, ▷ or button.

The abbreviation  $\bot$  and the number of the entry are shown in the top line of the display.

► When you have selected a number, press the SND key.

The call will be made.

# Audio system

### Automatic repeat dialing (redial)

If a call cannot be connected, press the SND key.

REDIAL will appear on the display and repeated attempts to place the call will be made for the next four minutes.

# Selecting numbers directly from the directory

- ► Enter previously selected 3-digit (1-999) number of the entry using number keys 11 to 0.
- ► Press the RCL key.

The telephone number stored under that entry will be dialed.

► Press the SND key.

The call will be made.

### Speed dialing

► Input desired entry number using number keys 1 to 0.

A maximum of two digits can be entered.

If necessary, correct the last number entered with the CLR key.

► Press the SND key.

The telephone number stored under that entry will be dialed. The number, L and the full entry number will be shown in the display.

### Quick-dialing

▶ Press one of the desired number buttons to longer than one second.

The telephone number saved under that number will be dialed.

!

Please be aware that button might already be reserved for an emergency call number.

# **Audio system**

### **Emergency call**

- ▶ Press button longer than one second.
- A call will be placed to the saved number (e.g. 911).



Please be aware that the 911 emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

You can make an emergency call to an emergency rescue station with a mobile communications network.

The emergency call will be placed as long as the corresponding mobile communications network is available. To do this, switch the telephone on if this has not already been done.

The call will also be placed even if the unlock code is not entered.

Emergency calls may not be possible with all telephone networks or if certain network services and/or telephone functions are active. Check with your local network operation company. It may take some time to set up an emergency call.

To use this function you must ensure that the number stored in memory location 1 is the number to be dialed in case of emergency.

If an emergency call cannot be connected, the message SYSTM BUSY appears.

### Accepting an incoming call

# Accepting an incoming call in telephone mode

With an incoming call, a ringing tone can be heard and the caller's telephone number, or the name under which this telephone number has been saved in the telephone book, appears on the display. If the caller's number is not transmitted, CALL will appear in the display.

► Press the SND key to accept call.

# Audio system

# Accepting an incoming call in cassette, CD or radio mode

If the telephone is activated in the background (receiving symbol S visible on display), the audio source is muted when a call is received. The ringing tone is heard and the caller's telephone number or the name under which this telephone number has been saved in the telephone book appears on the display. If the caller's number is not transmitted, CALL appears in the display.

▶ Press the SND key to accept the call.

### Muting a call

It is possible to mute a call; the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

### Mute on

► Press the MUT key.

### Mute off

► Press the MUT key.

### Terminating a call

► Press the END key.

The current call is terminated.

## **Call waiting**

If you receive another call during an already active call, you can accept the second call and switch between the two.

### Accepting a second call

▶ Press the SND key.

You are connected with the second caller, the first call is muted.

# Switching between the calls

► Press the SND key.

### Terminating the second call

► Press the END key.

The current call will be terminated. You are connected with the muted call again.

### **Power windows**

### **▼** Power windows

### Opening and closing the windows

The side windows can be opened and closed electrically. The switches for all the side windows are on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are on the front passenger door and the rear doors.



- (1) Left front window
- ② Right front window
- 3 Right rear window
- 4 Left rear window
- (5) Rear window override switch(▷ page 72)

## Warning!



When closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, or by pressing and holding button on the SmartKey, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, take it with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



You can also open or close the windows using the:

- SmartKey (summer opening/convenience feature) (▷ page 198)
- button in the control panel of the climate control (▷ page 151) or the automatic climate control\* (▷ page 159)
- button in the control panel of the automatic climate control\*
   (▷ page 159)

### Power windows

► Turn SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2.

### Opening the windows

► Press switch 1 to 4 to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.

### Closing the windows

► Pull switch ① to ④ to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

### Warning!



If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

# Fully opening the windows (Express-open)

► Press switch ① to ④ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window opens completely.

# Fully closing the windows (Express-close)

▶ Pull switch ① to ④ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window closes completely.

!

If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Remove the obstruction, pull the switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the window still does not close when there is no obstruction, then pull and hold the switch again. The side window will then close without the obstruction sensor function

### Warning!



Driver's door only:

If within five seconds you again pull the switch past the resistance point and release, the automatic reversal will not function.

### Stopping windows

▶ Press or pull respective switch again.

### **Power windows**

# Opening and closing the windows with the SmartKey

The sliding/pop-up roof\* ( $\triangleright$  page 200) will also be opened or closed when the power windows are operated with the SmartKey .

### Warning!



Never operate the windows or sliding/pop-up roof\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the transmit button on the SmartKey. To reverse direction of movement, press button for opening or for closing.

► Aim transmitter eye at the driver's door handle.

## Opening (Summer opening feature)

► Press and hold button after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof\* begin to open after approximately one second.

Release the button to stop procedure.

### Closing (Convenience feature)

Press and hold button after locking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof\* begin to close after approximately one second.

Release the button to stop procedure.

Make sure all side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof\* are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

### Synchronizing power windows

The power windows must be resynchronized each time

- after the battery has been disconnected.
- if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close).

### Synchronizing the power windows

- ► Switch on ignition.
- ► Pull the power window switches until the side windows are closed.

Hold the switches for approximately one second.

The power windows are adjusted.

# Sliding/pop-up roof\*

# **▼** Sliding/pop-up roof\*

Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof

The sliding/pop-up roof can be opened and closed electrically. The switch for the sliding/pop-up roof is on the overhead control panel.



- 1 Push up to raise roof at rear
- 2 Pull down to lower roof at rear
- 3 Push forward to slide roof closed
- 4 Push back to slide roof open

With the roof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the roof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the roof open, the screen will also retract.

### Warning!



When closing the sliding/pop-up roof, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing procedure of the sliding/pop-up roof can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### !

To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the sliding/pop-up roof.

Do not open the sliding/pop-up roof if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The sliding/pop-up roof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (▷ page 309).

# Sliding/pop-up roof\*



You can also open or close the sliding/pop-up roof using the:

- SmartKey (summer opening/convenience feature) (> page 200)
- button in the control panel of the climate control (▷ page 151) or the automatic climate control\*
   (▷ page 159)
- button in the control panel of the automatic climate control\*
   (▷ page 159)
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2.

# Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof

➤ To open, close, raise or lower the sliding/pop-up roof, move the switch to resistance point in the required direction (1) to (4).

Release the switch when the roof has reached the desired position.

# Fully opening (Express-open) and closing (Express-close) the sliding/pop-up roof

► To open, close, raise or lower the sliding/pop-up roof, move the switch past the resistance point in the required direction ① to ④ and release.

The sliding/pop-up roof opens or closes completely.

### Stopping the sliding/pop-up roof

Move the switch in any direction.



If the movement of the sliding/pop-up roof is blocked during the closing procedure, the roof will stop and reopen slightly.

# Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof with the SmartKey

The power windows (▷ page 198) will also be opened or closed when you operate the sliding/pop-up roof with the SmartKey.

### Warning!



Never operate the windows or sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the transmit button on the SmartKey. To reverse direction of movement, press button for opening or for closing.

► Aim transmitter eye at the driver's door handle.

# Sliding/pop-up roof\*

### Opening (Summer opening feature)

► Press and hold button after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and the sliding/pop-up roof begin to open after approximately one second.

▶ Release the button to stop procedure.

### Closing (Convenience feature)

► Press and hold button for after locking the vehicle.

The windows and the sliding/pop-up roof begin to close after approximately one second.

Release the button to stop procedure.

Make sure all side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

### Synchronizing the sliding/pop-up roof

The power sliding/pop-up roof must be resynchronized each time

- after the battery has been disconnected.
- after the sliding/pop-up roof has been closed manually.
- if the sliding/pop-up roof does not open smoothly.
- after a malfunction.

### **Synchronizing**

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ► Press and hold the switch in direction ① until the sliding/pop-up roof is fully raised at the rear.

Hold the switch for approximately one second.

The sliding/pop-up roof is adjusted.

# **Driving systems**

## **▼** Driving systems

The driving system of your vehicle is described on the following pages:

• Cruise control, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed

For information on the BAS, ABS and ESP driving systems, see "Driving safety systems" (> page 74).

### **Cruise control**

Cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever found on the left-hand side of the steering column (> page 20).

### Warning!



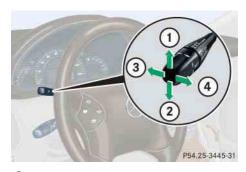
Cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must remain at all times responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use cruise control if the road, traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate cruise control when driving in fog.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

# **Driving systems**



- ① Set current or higher speed
- ② Set current or lower speed
- ③ Cancel cruise control
- (4) Resume at last set speed

### **Setting current speed**

- ► Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ► Briefly lift ① or depress ② cruise control lever.

The current speed is set.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.



On uphill or downhill grades, cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

## **Canceling cruise control**

There are several ways to cancel cruise control:

Step on the brake pedal.

or

► Briefly push cruise control lever to position ③.

Cruise control will be canceled. The last speed set will be stored for later use.



Moving gear selector lever to position **N** while driving also cancels cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).



The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

# **Driving systems**

### Setting a higher speed

- ► Lift cruise control lever to position ① and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- ► Release cruise control lever.

The new speed is set.



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), cruise control will resume the last speed set.

### Setting a lower speed

- Depress cruise control lever to position ② and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- ► Release cruise control lever.

The new speed is set.



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

# Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

### Faster

▶ Briefly tip cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (1).

### Slower

▶ Briefly tip cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

# Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

### Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly push cruise control lever to position (4).
  - The cruise control will resume the last set speed.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

# Loading

# **▼** Loading

### Roof rack\*

# Warning!



Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.

- ► Attach the roof rack only to the roof rails.
- ➤ Secure the roof rack according to manufacturer's instructions for installation.

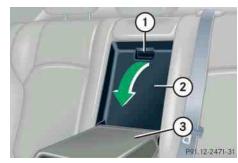


Load the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle cannot be damaged while driving.

### Make sure

- you can fully raise the sliding/pop-up roof\*.
- you can fully open the tailgate.

### Ski sack\*



- 1 Handle
- (2) Cover
- 3 Armrest

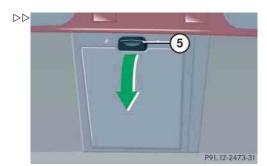
# Unfolding and loading

- ► Fold armrest ③ down (arrow).
- ► Pull handle ① and swing cover ② down.



- 4 Velcro strap
- ► Unfasten velcro strap ④.
- ► Pull ski sack into passenger compartment and unfold. ▷▷

# Loading



- 5 Button
- ► Open tailgate.
- ► Press button ⑤.

  The flap opens downward.



► From cargo compartment, slide skis into ski sack.

# Warning!



The ski sack is designed for up to four pairs of skis. Do not load the ski sack with other objects.

Always fasten the ski sack securely. In an accident, an unfastened ski sack can cause injury to vehicle occupants.



- 6 Strap
- ► Tighten strap ⑥ by pulling at the loose end (arrow) until the skis in the ski sack are tightly secured.

# Loading



- 7 Hook
- ® Eye
- ➤ Connect hook ⑦ to eye ⑧.

  Tighten strap by pulling at the loose end (arrow).

# Unloading and folding

- ► Loosen the straps.
- ▶ Disconnect hook (7) from eye (8).
- ▶ Unload skis.
- ► Close flap in cargo compartment.
- ► Fold and flatten ski sack lengthwise.
- Place folded ski sack inside recess of backrest.
- ► Fasten velcro strap.
- ► Close ski sack compartment cover.

# Removing the ski sack

You can remove the ski sack for cleaning or drying.



- 1) Button
- (2) Ski sack frame
- (3) Flap
- ▶ Open tailgate.
- ► Press button ①.

  The flap ③ opens downward.
- ► Press button ① firmly until ski sack frame ② is released.
- ► Pull ski sack frame ② with ski sack out.

# Loading

# Warning!



Never drive vehicle with tailgate open while the ski sack is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.

### Installing the ski sack

Install the ski sack in the reverse order.

- ► Push ski sack frame ② with ski sack inward until the ski sack frame snaps into place.
- ► Close flap (3).
- ► Close tailgate.

## Parcel net in cargo compartment

There is a parcel net located on left side of the cargo compartment. Dependent on the equipment of your vehicle, there is another parcel net located on right side of the cargo compartment.

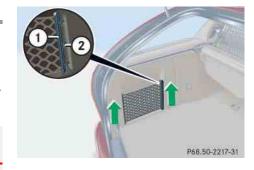
### Warning!



The parcel net is designed only to carry light loads.

Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.



# Removal of parcel net

► Slide rails (1) upward and remove.

# Installation of parcel net

- ► Place mounting lugs ② in opening.
- ► Slide rails ① down as far as they can go.

# Loading

# Storage compartment under cargo compartment floor



### To open cargo compartment floor

- ▶ Press handle ① on the recess.
- ► Lift compartment cover.



The compartment can be used to store small, light or flat objects.

# To close cargo compartment floor

► Lower the cover and lock by applying light pressure to handle (1).

### Warning!



If items are stored in the compartment, make sure compartment is securely closed.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

# Retractable luggage cover and partition net

The twin-reel roller blind comprises a luggage cover and a partition net. It is mounted on the backrest of the rear seat and can also be used with backrest folded down.

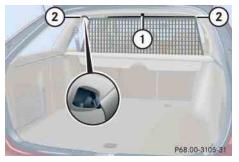
### Partition net

### Warning!



To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, always use partition net when transporting cargo.

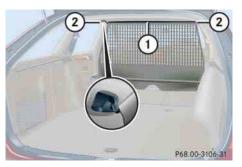
### Partition net with rear seats folded up



- (1) Tab
- 2 Eyelets on roof
- ► Pull out upper blind (safety net) by tabs (1).
- ► Engage it into eyelets on the roof ②.

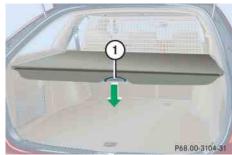
# Loading

# Partition net with rear seats folded down



- 1) Tab
- 2 Eyelets on roof
- ► Pull out upper blind (safety net) by tabs ① until it engages.
- ► Fold seat forward (> page 211).
- ► Pull out upper blind fully.
- ► Engage it into eyelets on the roof ②.

# Luggage cover



# Closing

► Pull luggage cover back by handle ① until it locks into position.

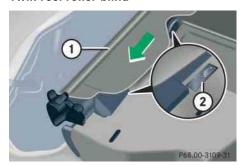
# Opening

Press handle 1 down and release.
 The luggage cover retracts automatically.



With the luggage cover rolled up, fold the lip down.

### Twin-reel roller blind



► Retract the safety net and luggage cover.

### Removing

- ► Fold split rear bench seat forward (> page 211).
- ► Slide twin-reel roller blind ① to left and remove.

Loading

### Installing

- ► Fold split rear bench seat forward.
- ▶ Place twin-reel roller blind ① into right and left guide rails ②.
- ► Slide towards right to the end stop.

# Split rear bench seat

To expand the cargo compartment, you can fold down the left and right rear seat backrests.

The two sections can be folded down separately.

# Warning!



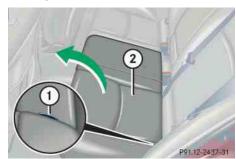
When expanding the luggage compartment, always fold the seat cushions fully forward and always use the partition net when transporting cargo.

Unless you are transporting cargo, the backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie down rings ( $\triangleright$  page 214).

# Folding the backrest forward



- ▶ Pull release handle (1).
- ► Fold seat cushion ② forward.

# Loading



# Right hand side of rear seat

- ► Slip seat belt webbing behind retainer ③.
- ► Fully retract and fold rearward head restraints (▷ page 93).



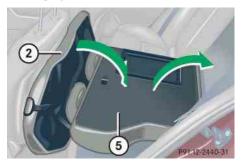
- ▶ Pull release lever (4).
- ► Fold backrest ⑤ forward.



With the twin-reel roller blind installed:

- When folding the backrest forward, fold the right section first and then the left section.
- If only the left section is to be folded, first remove the twin-reel roller blind (> page 210).

# Setting up rear seat bench



- ► Fold backrest ⑤ rearward until it engages.
- ► Fold seat cushions ② rearward until they lock into position.

# Loading



If the backrest is not locked into position, a red indicator (6) will be visible.

► Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

# Warning!



If a red indicator is visible with the backrest up, then the backrest is not properly locked into position.

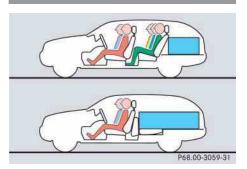
Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended cargo compartment is not in use.

Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

# **Loading instructions**



The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the vehicle capacity weight indicated on the certification tag which can be found on the left door pillar.

# Loading

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.

The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

## Warning!



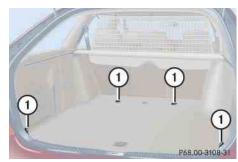
Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

Never drive vehicle with tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

### Cargo tie-down rings



Four rings ① are located in the cargo compartment.

► Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all rings with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

Always follow loading instructions (▷ page 213).

### **Useful features**

### **▼** Useful features

### Interior storage spaces

### Warning!



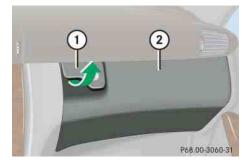
To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the cargo compartment if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs.

Always use partition net when transporting cargo. Partition net cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Parcel nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

### Glove box



- (1) Glove box lid release
- (2) Glove box

# Opening the glove box

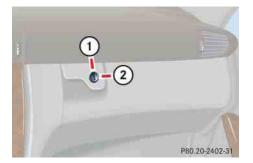
Pull lid release ①.The glove box lid opens downward.

# Closing the glove box

Push lid up to close.

# 0

Prior to closing the glove box, close the compartment for glasses first.



### Locking the glove box

► Insert mechanical key (> page 305) into the glove box lock and turn it to position (2).

# Unlocking the glove box

► Turn mechanical key (> page 305) in the glove box lock to position (1).

# **Useful features**

# Cup holder in front of seat armrest

## Warning!



When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.

# Opening cup holder



- ► Slide cover ① rearward.
- ► Push button ②.

The cup holder opens automatically.

# Closing cup holder



► Push in direction of arrow until cup holder engages.

## **Useful features**

# Cup holder in rear seat armrest

# Warning!



When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.



# Opening cup holder

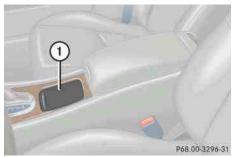
► Push front of sliding compartment ①.

The cup holder slides out.

# Closing cup holder

► Push sliding compartment ① back until it engages.

# Storage compartment in front of armrest



# Opening

► Slide cover ① rearward.

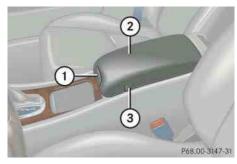
The compartment contains a cigarette lighter ( $\triangleright$  page 220), a coin holder and a cup holder ( $\triangleright$  page 216).

# Closing

► Slide cover (1) forward.

## **Useful features**

# **Armrest storage spaces**



- 1) Handle
- 2 Armrest
- (3) Button

## Opening storage compartment

▶ Pull handle (1) and lift armrest.

# Closing storage compartment

► Press armrest down until it engages into place.

## Opening telephone compartment

► Press button ③ on driver's or passenger side and lift armrest.

# Closing telephone compartment

Press armrest down until it engages into place.

# Changing inclination of armrest

► Pull up on armrest.

# Lowering armrest

▶ Pull handle 1 to lower armrest.



Vehicles with climate control:

The storage compartment can be heated or cooled.

The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air vent (> page 156) while heating the passenger compartment.



Vehicles with climate control:

Do not obstruct the air vent in the storage compartment.

## **Useful features**

## Parcel net in front passenger footwell

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

## Warning!



Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

## **Ashtrays**

## Center console ashtray



# Opening ashtray

▶ Briefly touch cover plate ①.
The ashtray opens automatically.

## Removing ashtray insert

## Warning!



Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position **N**. With gear selector lever in position **N**, turn off the engine.

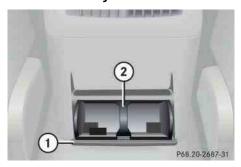
- Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake. Move the gear selector lever to position N.
  - Now you have more room to take out the insert.
- ► Slide ashtray insert in direction of arrow ② until it disengages.
- ► Grip ashtray at indents (arrows ③) and remove insert from ashtray frame.

## Reinstalling the ashtray insert

► Install insert by pushing back into frame until it engages again.

## **Useful features**

## Rear seat ashtray



# Opening ashtray

▶ Pull at top of cover ① to open ashtray.

# Removing ashtray insert

► Press latch ② to disengage ashtray insert and remove it.

# Reinstalling the ashtray insert

- ► Install ashtray insert.
- ► Close the ashtray.

# Cigarette lighter

The cigarette lighter is located in the center console compartment in front of the armrest.



- ① Cigarette lighter
- 2 Cover
- ► Turn SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2.
- ► Slide cover ② rearward.
- ▶ Push in cigarette lighter ①.

The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

# Warning!



Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 85 W.

## **Useful features**

#### **Electrical outlet**



An electrical outlet is located on the left side of the cargo compartment.

- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2.
- ► Flip up cover and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).



The electrical outlet can be used to accommodate electrical consumers (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 180 W.

## Telephone\*

## Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

## Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone <sup>1</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND\* (Cockpit Management and Data System) <sup>1</sup> if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approx. 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

Observe all legal requirements.

#### **Useful features**

You can take and place telephone calls using the and buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (> page 136).

See separate operating manual for instructions on how to use the telephone.

## Warning!



Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle. Whether or not prohibited by law, for safety reasons, the driver should not use the cellular telephone while the vehicle is in motion.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location before answering or placing a call.

#### Tele Aid\*



The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the SOS button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated. If the system is not activated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button stays on after turning SmartKey in starter switch to position 2 and the message TELE AID EMERG. CALL - NOT ACTIVATED will be shown in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

## The Tele Aid system

(<u>Tele</u>matic <u>A</u>larm <u>I</u>dentification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- roadside assistance and
- information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button and to lower, press button.

► To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button or the Information button depending on the type of response required.

## Useful features



The SOS button is located above the interior rear view mirror.

The Roadside Assistance button and the Information button are located below the center armrest cover.

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password via first call mail. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock, Info Services profile and more.



The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

#### System self-check

Initially, after turning the SmartKey in starter switch to position **2**, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button and the Information button stay on longer than ten seconds or do not come on). The message TELE AID MALFUNCTION - DRIVE TO WORKSHOP! appears for approximately ten seconds in the multifunction display.



The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

# Warning!



If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button remain illuminated constantly in red and/or the message TELE AID MALFUNCTION - DRIVE TO WORKSHOP! is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

#### **Useful features**

## **Emergency calls**

An emergency call is initiated automatically:

- following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or airbags deploy.
- if the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds. See anti-theft alarm system (▷ page 80) and tow-away alarm (▷ page 81).

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled "SOS", then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See ( $\triangleright$  page 225) for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message EMERGENCY CALL - CONNECTING CALL appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message

EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color

are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. When a voice connection is established, the audio system mutes and the message TELE AID - EMERGENCY CALL ACTIVE appears in the multifunction display. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the response center



Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the response center.

## **Useful features**

# Warning!



If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message EMERGENCY CALL - CALL FAILED appears in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

## Initiating an emergency call manually



- 1 Cover
- ② SOS button
- Briefly press on cover ①.The cover will open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② will flash until the emergency call is concluded.
- ► Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ► Close cover ① after the emergency call is concluded.

# Warning!



If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

#### **Useful features**

#### Roadside Assistance button 5



Located below the center armrest cover is the Roadside Assistance button ......

Press and hold button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message TELE DIAGNOSIS - CONNECTING CALL will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message TELE DIAGNOSIS -CALL CONNECTED appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established, the audio system mutes and the message TELE AID - ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE CALL ACTIVE appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

These programs are only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.
- Remote Vehicle Diagnostics: This function permits the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher to download malfunction codes and actual vehicle data.



The indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 2 (together with the SOS button and the Information button •— ).

See system self-check (▷ page 223) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message TELE DIAGNOSIS -CALL FAILED appears in the multifunction display.

## Useful features

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

#### Information button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Information button •—•.

► Press and hold button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message INFO - CONNECTING CALL will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message INFO - CALL CONNECTED appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established, the audio system mutes and the message TELE AID - INFO CALL ACTIVE appears in the multifunction display. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).



The indicator lamp on the Information button remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 2 (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button ...).

See system self-check (> page 223) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp on the Information button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message INFO - CALL FAILED appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

## **Useful features**



If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a fault or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

#### Upgrade signals

The Tele Aid system processes calls using the following priority.

- Automatic emergency First priority
- Manual emergency Second priority
- Roadside assistance Third priority
- Information Fourth priority

Should a higher priority call be initiated while you are connected, an upgrade (alternating) tone will be heard, and the appropriate indicator lamp will flash. If certain information such as vehicle identification number or customer information is not available, the operator may need to retransmit.

During this time you will hear a beep and voice contact will be interrupted. Voice contact will resume once the retransmission is completed. Once a call is concluded, a beep will be heard and the respective indicator lamp will stop flashing. The COMAND\* system operation will resume.



If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.



The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button on the multifunction steering wheel.

## Useful features



When a Tele Aid call has been initiated. the audio system or the COMAND\* system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio, tape or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND\* navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND\* unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND\* display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

#### Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

- ► Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).
  - You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.
- ► Then return to your vehicle and pull the tailgate recessed handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.



The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the tailgate recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the tailgate recessed handle again.

## **Useful features**

## Stolen vehicle tracking services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

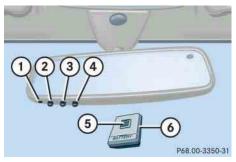
- Report the incident to the police. The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ► Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

## Garage door opener

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices, for example garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

You can program the signal transmitter buttons.



# Remote control integrated into the interior rear view mirror

- 1 Indicator lamp
- 2 3 4 Signal transmitter button
- (5) Hand-held transmitter button
- 6 Hand-held remote control transmitter (not part of the vehicle equipment)

## **Useful features**

# Warning!



Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage.

When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982).

A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.



Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.



For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **Useful features**

# Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control

#### Step 1:

▶ Switch on ignition.

#### Step 2:

▶ If you have previously programmed an integrated signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3. Otherwise, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons (2) and (4) and release them only when the indicator light begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

#### Step 3:

► Hold the end of the hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the interior rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp ① in view.

## Step 4:

▶ Using both hands, simultaneously press the hand-held transmitter button ⑤ and the desired integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the buttons until completing step 5.

The indicator lamp ① on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.



The indicator lamp ① flashes the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

#### Step 5:

► When the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly, release both buttons.

#### Step 6:

► Press and hold the just-trained integrated signal transmitter button and observe the indicator lamp (1).

If the indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the integrated signal transmitter button is pressed and released.

## Useful features



If the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly for about two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the "rolling code" feature.

#### Step 7:

➤ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

## Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the "Programming" portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

## Step 8:

► Locate "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the "training" button may also be referred to as "learn" or "smart" button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener operator's manual.

## Step 9:

► Press "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The "training light" is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following step.

## Step 10:

► Firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

#### Step 11:

Press, hold for two seconds and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to perform this procedure a third time to complete the training.

## **Useful features**

## ⊳⊳Step 12:

► Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

#### Step 13:

➤ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

## Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

## Step 4:

- ► Continue to press and hold the integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) while you press and re-press ("cycle") your hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, the indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- ► Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

## Useful features

## Operation of integrated remote control

- ► Switch on ignition.
- ➤ Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

# Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- ► Switch on ignition.
- ► Simultaneously hold down the signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.

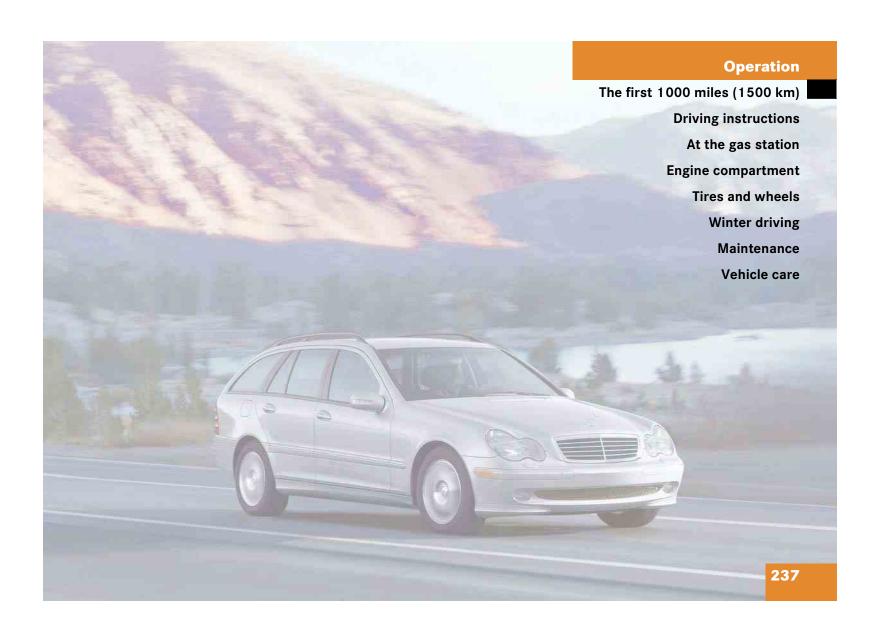


If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

# Reprogramming a single integrated signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).
  Do not release the button.
- ► The indicator lamp will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the integrated signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.



# The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

In the "Operation" section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

## ▼ The first 1 000 miles (1 500 km)

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Shift gears in a timely manner.
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select positions 3, 2 or 1 only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1000 miles (1500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.



Always obey applicable speed limits.

# **Driving instructions**

# **▼** Driving instructions

## Drive sensibly - save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- · Remove unnecessary loads.
- · Remove roof rack when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Service Booklet and as required by the FSS. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly country.

## **Drinking and driving**

## Warning!



Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

## **Pedals**

## Warning!



Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

#### Power assistance

## Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

# **Driving instructions**

#### **Brakes**

## Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.

!

Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 75).

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected immediately. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

# Warning!



If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

## **Driving instructions**

!

When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

## **Driving off**

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

#### **Parking**



Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move gear selector lever to position **P**.

When parking on hills, always turn front wheels towards the road curb.

# Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position P.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position **0** and remove.
- Take the SmartKey with you and lock vehicle when leaving.

# **Driving instructions**

#### **Tires**

## Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>16</sub> in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

## Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the tread wear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $^1/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $^1/_8$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

## Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

# **Driving instructions**

#### Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

#### Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately  $^1/_6$  in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still

considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.



Avoid spinning of one drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

# Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Your vehicle is factory equipped with "H"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 130 mph (210 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the tire speed rating.



For information on tire speed rating for winter tires, see "Winter tires" (▷ page 263).

# **Driving instructions**

## Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.



For information on driving with snow chains, see "Snow chains" (▷ page 264).

# Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

# Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

## Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind

# Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information, see "Winter driving" (> page 263).

# **Driving instructions**

## Standing water



Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Passenger compartment

# Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects. Always use partition net when transporting cargo. Partition net cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

## **Driving abroad**

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# **Driving instructions**

# Control and operation of radio transmitter

#### COMAND\*, radio and telephone\*

#### Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone <sup>1</sup> if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

## Telephones\* and two-way radios

## Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

## Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet.



To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and start a fire.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements.

# **Driving instructions**

# Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

#### **Emission control**

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

# Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

# **Driving instructions**

## **Coolant temperature**

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

# Warning!



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

# At the gas station

# **▼** At the gas station

## Refueling

## Warning!



Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

# Warning!



Flexible Fuel Vehicles only (identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on fuel filler flap):

Ethanol fuel (E85) and its vapors are highly flammable, poisonous and burn easily. Ethanol fuel can cause serious injuries if ignited or if you come into contact with it or inhale fumes of it. Avoid inhalation of Ethanol fumes and skin contact with Ethanol. Extinguish all open flames before refueling. Never smoke or create sparks close to Ethanol.

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.





- ► Turn the engine off by turning the SmartKey to position **0**.
- ► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. ▷

# At the gas station

▷▷► Open fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow.

The fuel filler flap springs open.

- ► Turn fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
- ► Take off cap and set it in the recess on fuel filler flap.

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.

 Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top up or overfill.

# Warning!



Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

Replace fuel cap by turning it to the right.

You will hear when fuel cap is tightened.

► Close fuel filler flap.



Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON/86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

More information on gasoline can be found in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

Flexible Fuel Vehicles are identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on fuel filler flap.

For more information, see "Flexible Fuel Vehicles" (▷ page 350).

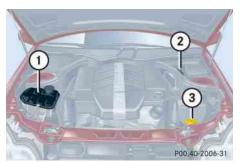


Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the CHECK malfunction indicator lamp to illuminate.

For more information, see "Practical hints" section (> page 276).

# At the gas station

## Check regularly and before a long trip



- ① Coolant level

  For more information on coolant, see

  "Coolant level" (▷ page 257).
- ② Brake fluid (fuse box cover removed)Removing fuse box cover(▷ page 333).
- ③ Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system\*
  For more information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (▷ page 259).

# П

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see "Practical hints" (> page 275).

# Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil level, see "Engine oil" (>> page 254).

Opening hood (⊳ page 252).

## Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see "Replacing bulbs" (▷ page 310).

Exterior lamp switch (⊳ page 100).

# Tire inflation pressure

More information on tire inflation pressure ( $\triangleright$  page 261).

# **Engine compartment**

# **▼** Engine compartment

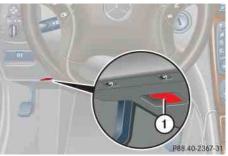
#### Hood

# Warning!



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

# **Opening**



(1) Hood release

► Pull lever ① downwards.

The hood is unlocked and handle ② will extend out of the radiator grille.

!

To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.



2 Handle for opening the hood

- ▶ Pull handle ② to its stop out of the radiator grille.
- ► Pull up on the hood (do not pull up on the handle) and then release it.

The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

## Warning!



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

### **Engine compartment**

### Warning!



If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

### Warning!



The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is "on" and the engine is turned manually

#### Closing

### Warning!



Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

► Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).

The hood will lock audibly.

► Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

### **Engine compartment**

#### **Engine oil**

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.



Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz will restrict your warranty entitlement.

More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Checking engine oil level with the control system

When checking the oil level the vehicle must

- be parked on level ground
- be at normal operating temperature
- have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off

To check the engine oil level via the multifunction display, do the following:

► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 2.

The standard display (▷ page 111) should appear in the multifunction display.

► Press button or on the steering wheel until the following message is seen in the multifunction display:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL
MEASURING NOW
MEASURE. CORRECT
ONLY IF VEH. LEVEL



One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the indicator:

- ENGINE OIL LEVEL OK
- ADD 1.0 Qt. TO REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL!

(Canada: 1.0 LITER)

• ADD 1.5 Qts. TO REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL!

(Canada: 1.5 LITERS)

• ADD 2.0 Qts. TO REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL!

(Canada: 2.0 LITERS)

#### **Engine compartment**



If you want to interrupt the checking procedure, press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil see (▷ page 256).

More information on engine oil can be found in the "Technical data" section (⊳ page 346) and (⊳ page 348).

#### Other display messages

If the SmartKey is not turned to position **2** in the starter switch, the following message will appear:

FOR ENGINE OIL LEVEL SWITCH ON IGNITION!

► Switch on the ignition.

If you see the message:

OBSERVE WAITING PERIOD

- If engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before repeating check procedure.
- ► If engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, wait 30 minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL NOT WHEN ENGINE ON!

- ► Turn off the engine.
- ► If the engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before checking oil.
- ► If the engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

If there is excess engine oil with the engine at normal operating temperature, the following message will appear:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL REDUCE OIL LEVEL

 Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Contact your authorized
 Mercedes-Benz Center.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

More information on messages in the display concerning engine oil can be found in the "Practical hints" section (> page 291).

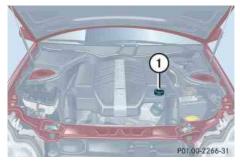
### **Engine compartment**

#### Adding engine oil

1

Only use approved engine oils. For a listing of approved engine oils, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio.

In addition, check the oil filler cap for important information pertaining to the engine oil needing to meet a specific Mercedes-Benz specification (e.g. MB 229.5). If such information is printed on the oil filler cap, only use an engine oil from the list of approved engine oils in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet that meets the specification indicated on the oil filler cap. Using engine oils of other specification may cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval and will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



- (1) Filler cap
- ▶ Unscrew filler cap (1) from filler neck.
- Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water. 1

Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

► Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

More information on engine oil can be found in the "Technical data" section (> page 346) and (> page 348).

#### Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the automatic transmission.

### **Engine compartment**

#### **Coolant level**

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine must be cool.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.

### Warning!

- In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:
- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if engine temperature is above 194°F (90°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.
- P20,30-2167-31

① Coolant expansion tank

- Using a rag, turn cap slowly approximately one half turn to the left to release any excess pressure.
- ► Continue turning the cap to the left and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches the black top part of the reservoir
- for warm coolant: is approx. 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher
- ► Add coolant as required.
- ► Replace and tighten cap.

For more information on coolant, see "Coolants" (▷ page 352).

### **Engine compartment**

#### **Battery**

Your vehicle's battery is located in the engine compartment (▷ page 324).

The battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. Refer to Service Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.



Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clear water and seek medical help if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



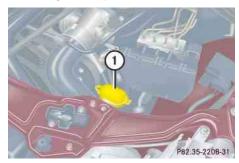
Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

### **Engine compartment**

# Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.



1 Washer fluid reservoir

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system\* is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of:

- 3.2 US qt (3.0 l) in vehicles without headlamp cleaning system\*
- 6.4 US qt (6.0 I) in vehicles with headlamp cleaning system\*

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below the freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.



Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

### Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

For more information, see "Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning\* system" (> page 354).

#### Tires and wheels

#### **▼** Tires and wheels

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

#### Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires are no longer guaranteed.

### Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. Mercedes-Benz can therefore not assure the operating safety of the vehicle when such tires are used.

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation.

#### Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

#### Tires and wheels

#### Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- · Tire pressure
- Distance driven

#### Warning!



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.



Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

#### **Direction of rotation**

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of tire rotation.

### Checking tire inflation pressure

### Warning!



If the tire pressure drops repeatedly:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Correct the tire pressure only when tires are cold.

Regularly check your tire pressure at intervals of no more than 14 days.

If the tires are warm you should only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for current operating conditions.

A table on the fuel filler flap lists the specified tire inflation pressures for warm and cold tires as well as for various operating conditions.



The pressures listed for light loads are minimum values offering high driving comfort.

Increased inflation pressures listed for heavier loads may also be used for light loads. These higher pressures produce favorable handling characteristics. The ride of the vehicle, however, will be somewhat harder. Never exceed the max. values or inflate tires below the min. values listed in the fuel filler flap.

#### Tires and wheels

Tire pressure changes by approx. 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

Tire temperature and tire pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

Check the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

### Warning!



Follow recommended inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

### **Rotating wheels**

### Warning!



Rotate front and rear wheels only if they are of the same size.

On vehicles with the same wheel size all around, wheels can be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same direction of tire rotation must be retained.

Rotate the wheels before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front wheels and tread center wear on rear wheels).

Thoroughly clean the inner side of the wheels after each rotation. Check and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

#### Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

### Winter driving

### **▼** Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate "S" to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for below freezing temperatures (> page 354).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature.
   A well charged battery helps to ensure that the engine can be started, even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change. Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>6</sub> in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season.

#### Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP and 4MATIC in winter operation.

For safe handling, ensure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

### Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth under  $^{1}/_{6}$  in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available from your tire dealer or from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Warning!



If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced.

Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Winter driving

#### Block heater (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### **Snow chains**

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.



When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (▷ page 76) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations.
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.



Even on vehicles with all-wheel-drive use snow chains on rear tires only.

Use of snow chains is not permissible with tire size:

T 125/90 R16 98M

#### Maintenance

#### **▼** Maintenance

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Service Booklet at the times called for by the FSS (Flexible Service System).

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Service Booklet at the designated times/mileage called for by the FSS may result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

FSS will notify you when your next service is due.

Approximately one month before your next service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

SERVICE A IN XX DAYS
SERVICE A IN XX MILES (KM)
SERVICE A DUE NOW!



The type of service due is indicated in the multifunction display:



Minor service (A)



Major service (B)



The interval between services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

#### Clearing the service indicator

The service indicator is automatically cleared

- after ten seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the service threshold while driving
- after 30 seconds, once the suggested service term has passed

You can also clear it yourself.

► Press the reset button on the instrument cluster (> page 22).

#### Service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY XX DAYS
SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY XX MI (KM)

An acoustic signal will also sound.

#### Maintenance

The Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the service indicator following a completed service.

#### Calling up the service indicator

▶ Switch on ignition.

The standard display of the control system appears ( $\triangleright$  page 111).

▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the FSS indicator appears in the multifunction display.



If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the service indicator. To arrive at the true service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the service indicator.

Do not confuse the service indicator with the engine oil level indicator  $\mathfrak{L}$ 

#### Resetting the service indicator

In the event that the service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can reset the service indicator yourself.

▶ Switch on ignition.

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 111).

- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the FSS indicator appears in the multifunction display.
- Press the reset button for about three seconds.

This message appears in the multifunction display:

SERVICE INTERVAL?
RESET WITH R BUTTON FOR 3 SEC.

► To confirm, press reset button until you hear a signal.

The service indicator now displays the reset interval.



If the service indicator was inadvertently reset, have a Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing proper service as called for by the FSS will cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval which will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Vehicle care

#### **▼** Vehicle care

#### Cleaning and care of the vehicle

#### Warning!



Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- · Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- · Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins, etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- · during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

#### Vehicle care

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important "how-to" information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

Additional information can be found in the booklet "Vehicle Care Guide".

#### Power washer

When using a power washer for cleaning the vehicle, always observe the manufacturer's operating instructions.



Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

#### Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

#### Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not "bead up", normally every three to five months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

#### Vehicle care

#### **Engine cleaning**

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment, make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax, should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

#### Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Only use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in outside mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

#### **Ornamental moldings**

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

# Headlamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

#### Vehicle care

#### Wiper blades

► Fold wiper arms forward.

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blades, otherwise the wiper motor might suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

#### Window cleaning

► Fold wiper arms forward.

### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the windshield, otherwise the wiper motor might suddenly turn on and cause injury.

 Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

#### Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow the instructions on container.



Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.

#### Instrument cluster

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

#### Vehicle care

#### Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

#### Cup holder

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

#### Hard plastic trim items

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

#### Headliner and rear window shelf

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

#### Seat belts

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

### Warning!



Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

#### Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

#### Leather upholstery

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

### Vehicle care

### Cloth upholstery

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

### MB Tex upholstery

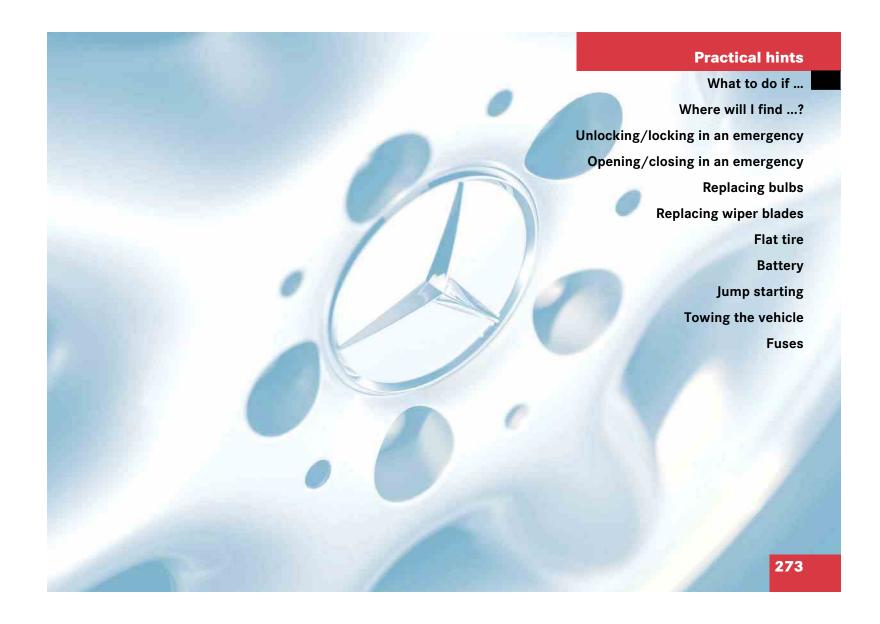
Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

### Plastic and rubber parts

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

#### **Wood trims**

Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle. Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.



### What to do if ...

### **▼** What to do if ...

Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:

If a bulb in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the bulb self-check when

turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2**, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

Probler	n	Possible cause	Suggested solution
(ABS)	The yellow ABS malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP are also switched off (see messages in display).	Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.
		The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
			Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
			► Read and observe messages in the display (> page 280).
		The charging voltage has fallen below ten volts. The ABS has switched off.	► When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.
			► If necessary, have the generator (alternator) and battery checked.

### What to do if ...

Problem			Possible cause	Suggested solution
(①) BRAKE	(Canada only) (USA only)	The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	You are driving with the parking brake set.	<ul><li>▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 44).</li></ul>
		The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	Risk of accident! Carefully stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

### Warning!



Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

!

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

# What to do if ...

Problem		Possible cause	Suggested solution
CHECK ENGINE	The yellow "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	<ul> <li>There is a malfunction in:</li> <li>The fuel management system</li> <li>The ignition system</li> <li>The emission control system</li> <li>Systems which affect emissions</li> <li>Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode.</li> </ul>	Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.  An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake pedal.
		The fuel cap is not closed tight.	► Check the fuel cap.
	Your gas tank is empty.	► After refuelling start the engine three or four times in succession.	
			The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.

### What to do if ...

Problem		Possible cause	Suggested solution
$\triangle$	The yellow ESP warning lamp	The ESP is deactivated.	► Switch the ESP back on (▷ page 76).
	comes on while driving.	Risk of accident!  Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions.	If the ESP cannot be switched back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	The yellow ESP warning lamp flashes while driving.	The ESP or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire.	When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
			While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
			Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.
			Do not deactivate the ESP. Exceptions: (▷ page 76).
			Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

### What to do if ...

P	roblem		Possible cause	Su	ggested solution
The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp comes on while driving.			The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.	<b>&gt;</b>	Refuel at the next gas station (⊳ page 249).
	茶	The red seat belt non-usage warning lamp illuminates for a brief period after starting the engine.	The warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belts.	<b>&gt;</b>	Fasten your seat belt.
	SRS	The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The airbags or emergency tensioning device (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	<b>&gt;</b>	Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

# What to do if ...

### Lamp in center console

Problem		Possible cause	Suggested solution
PASS. AIRBAG OFF	·	A BabySmart <sup>TM1</sup> child seat is installed on the front passenger seat. Therefore the passenger front airbag is switched off.	
		The system is malfunctioning when there is no BabySmart <sup>TM</sup> child seat installed on the front passenger seat.	► Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	The indicator lamp does not come on with a BabySmart <sup>TM</sup> child seat properly installed on the front passenger seat.	The system is malfunctioning.	► Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.
			► If the lamp remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
			Do not use the BabySmart <sup>TM</sup> restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

#### What to do if ...

#### Messages in the display

The control system shows warning and malfunction messages in the multifunction display.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the malfunction memory menu in the control system (▷ page 120) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button.

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button ( $\triangleright$  page 22) and are then stored in the malfunction message memory ( $\triangleright$  page 120).

### Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

### A

Turning the SmartKey in starter switch to position **2**, causes all lamps as well as the multifunction display to come on. Ensure that they are all in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the display. High priority messages appear on a red background.

#### Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

Contact your nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# What to do if ...

### Text messages

Display messag	е	Possible cause	Possible solution
BAS	BRAKE ASSIST NOT AVAILABLE!	The charging voltage has fallen below ten volts. The BAS has switched off.	► When the voltage is above this value again, the BAS is operational again.
			► If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.
	BRAKE ASSIST	The BAS has detected a malfunction and	► Continue driving with added caution.
	VISIT WORKSHOP!	switched off. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the BAS available.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
			Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION	The BAS or the BAS display is	► Continue driving with added caution.
	VISIT WORKSHOP!	malfunctioning.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
			Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

# What to do if ...

Display message	е	Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP	ESP NOT AVAILABLE!	The ESP was deactivated because of a malfunction or interrupted power supply. The ABS might not be operational.	➤ Synchronize the ESP. With vehicle stationary and the engine running, turn the steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right to synchronize the ESP.
			If the ESP message does not go out:
			► Continue driving with added caution.
			► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
			Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
		The self-diagnosis has not been completed.	The display will clear after driving a short distance at more than 12 mph (20 km/h).

1

When synchronizing the ESP, make sure you can turn the steering wheel in both directions as far as it will go without the wheels hitting any objects, e.g. a road curb.

# What to do if ...

Display message		Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP	ESP NOT AVAILABLE!	The charging voltage has fallen below ten volts. The ESP has switched off.	► When the voltage is above this value again, the ESP is operational again.
			► If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.
	ESP	The ESP is deactivated because of a	► Continue driving with added caution.
	VISIT WORKSHOP!	malfunction.	<ul> <li>Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
			Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION	The ESP or the ESP display is	► Continue driving with added caution.
	VISIT WORKSHOP!	malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
			Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

# What to do if ...

### Symbol messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	ABS SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP and the BAS are also deactivated.	► Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.
		The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
			Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION VISIT WORKSHOP!	The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.	► Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.
			► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
			Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

# What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
===	BATTERY/ALTERNATOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The battery was charged with a battery charger or jump started.	► Have the battery checked at a service station.
		The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes:	► Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.
		alternator malfunctioning	If it is broken:
		broken poly-V-belt  If	▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
			If it is intact:
			► Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	UNDERVOLTAGE ENGINE ON!	The battery has insufficient voltage and can no longer supply the convenience functions such as seat heater*.	► Start the engine (> page 43).
	UNDERVOLTAGE SWITCH CONSUMERS OFF!	The battery is malfunctioning.	► Have the battery checked at a service station.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
(Canada only)	PARK. BRAKE	You are driving with the parking brake	► Release the parking brake
BRAKE (USA only)	RELEASE BRAKE!	set.	(⊳ page 44).
	BRAKE WEAR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	► Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.
	BRAKE FLUID VISIT WORKSHOP!	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	▶ Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

### Warning!



Driving with this message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

!

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

!

Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Service booklet.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	COOLANT	The coolant level is too low.	► Add coolant (⊳ page 257).
	CHECK LEVEL!		► If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Warning!



Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.

!

Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

### What to do if ...

	Possible cause	Possible solution
COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!	The coolant is too hot.	► Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine.
		Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.

### Warning!



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

!

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
###-	COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!	The poly-V-belt could be broken.	► Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.
			If it is broken:
			▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
			If it is intact:
			▶ Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
	COOLANT VISIT WORKSHOP!	The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>Observe the coolant temperature display.</li> </ul>
			► Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
€S)	CRUISE CONTROL DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	Cruise control is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
5	VISIT WORKSHOP!	The instrument cluster display is	► Continue driving with added caution.
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION	malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
		The displays for several systems have malfunctioned. Some systems themselves may also have malfunctioned.	► Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY MALFUNCTION	Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed:	► Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center (▷ page 276).
		Coolant temperature display	
		Tachometer	
		Cruise control display	
	DOOR OPEN!	You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.	► Close the doors.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Suggested solution
	USA only: ADD 1.0 Qt. ENGINE OIL WHEN NEXT REFUELING!	The engine oil level is too low.	► Add engine oil (▷ page 256) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 254).
	Canada only: ADD 1.0 LITER ENG. OIL WHEN NEXT REFUELING!		
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL STOP, ENGINE OFF!	There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	► Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible.
			► Turn off the engine.
			► Add engine oil (▷ page 256) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 254).
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL REDUCE OIL LEVEL	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or the catalytic converter.	► Have oil siphoned or drained off.  Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.
	ENGINE OIL VISIT WORKSHOP!	It may be that there is water in the engine oil.	► Have the engine oil checked.

## What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Suggested solution
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	► Check the engine oil level (▷ page 254) and add oil as required (▷ page 256).
			► If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.
	ENGINE OIL SENSOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	► Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

When the message ADD 1.0 Qt. ENGINE OIL WHEN NEXT REFUELING! (Canada: 1.0 LITER) appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

Visually check for oil leaks. If no obvious oil leaks are noted, drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved oil.

!

The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	RESERVE FUEL GO TO GAS STATION!	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	► Refuel at the next gas station (> page 249).
	CHECK GAS CAP! SEE OPERATOR'S MANUAL	The fuel cap is not closed tightly.	► Check the fuel cap (▷ page 249).
<b>€</b>	HOOD OPEN!	You are driving with the hood open.	► Close the hood (> page 252).
	REMOVE KEY!	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	REPLACE KEY! DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	No additional code available for SmartKey.	► Change the SmartKey.
<u>.</u> ₩.	3RD BRAKE LIGHT CHECK LIGHT!	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	AUTOM. LIGHT ON REMOVE KEY!	SmartKey in starter switch position 1 or 2.	► Remove SmartKey from the starter switch.
	BRAKE LIGHT DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	BRAKE LIGHT, L CHECK LIGHT!	The left brake lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	BRAKE LIGHT, R CHECK LIGHT!	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	DISPLAY MALFUNCTION VISIT WORKSHOP!	The display for the lamps or the system is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<b>举</b>	FRONT FOGLIGHT, L CHECK LIGHT!	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	FRONT FOGLIGHT, R CHECK LIGHT!	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	REAR FOGLIGHT CHECK LIGHT!	The rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	HIGH BEAM, L CHECK LIGHT!	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	HIGH BEAM, R CHECK LIGHT!	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	LIGHT SENSOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The lamp sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	► In the control system, set lamp operation to manual (> page 121).
			► Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch.
			► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	LICENSE PLATE LIGHT, L CHECK LIGHT!	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	LICENSE PLATE LIGHT, R CHECK LIGHT!	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<del>.</del> Ф.	LIGHTS TURN OFF LIGHTS!	This display appears if the driver's door is opened and no SmartKey in the starter	
		switch.	► Switch off the headlights.
	LOW BEAM, L CHECK LIGHT!	The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	LOW BEAM, R CHECK LIGHT!	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	REVERSE LIGHT, L CHECK LIGHT!	The left backup lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	REVERSE LIGHT, R CHECK LIGHT!	The right backup lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	MARKER LIGHT, FL CHECK LIGHTS! BACK-UP LIGHT ON!	The left parking lamps are malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	MARKER LIGHT, FR CHECK LIGHTS! BACK-UP LIGHT ON!	The right parking lamps are malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	TAIL LIGHT, L CHECK LIGHTS! BACK-UP LIGHT ON!	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	TAIL LIGHT, R CHECK LIGHTS! BACK-UP LIGHT ON!	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	TURN SIG., LF CHECK LIGHT!	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TURN SIG., RF CHECK LIGHT!	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TURN SIG., LR CHECK LIGHT!	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TURN SIG., RR CHECK LIGHT!	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TURN SIG. MIRROR, L CHECK LIGHT!	The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	► Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.
	TURN SIG. MIRROR, R CHECK LIGHT!	The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	► Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.

# What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
*	DRIVER'S SEAT BELT FASTEN SEAT BELT!	The display reminds you and your passengers to fasten seat belts.	► Fasten the seat belts.
	FR. PASS. SEAT BELT FASTEN SEAT BELT!	The display reminds you and your passengers to fasten seat belts.	► Fasten the seat belts.
	SEAT BELT SYSTEM DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	The seat belt system is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
SRS	RESTRAINT SYSTEM DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	The system is malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

# Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may

not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

# What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<b>②</b>	STEERING WHEEL ADJ. LOCK!	The steering column is not properly locked.	► Lock steering column (▷ page 37).
	STEERING OIL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The steering gear oil level is too low. There is a danger of steering gear damage.	► Have the system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Warning!



If the level of steering gear oil in reservoir is too low, the steering power assistance could fail. Much greater effort will then be needed to turn the steering wheel.

Do not add steering oil without checking the steering system.

Do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

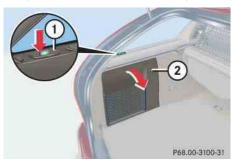
Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<i>\$</i>	CLOSE SUNROOF!	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the sliding/pop-up roof open.	► Close the sliding/pop-up roof (> page 199).
<b>李</b>	CLOSE SUNROOF!	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the sliding/pop-up roof open.	► Close the sliding/pop-up roof (> page 199).
& sos	TELE AID DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system* are malfunctioning.	► Have the Tele Aid system* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	FUNCTION NOT AVAILABLE!	This display appears if button or on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone*.	
	TRUNK OPEN!	This message will appear whenever the tailgate is open.	► Close the tailgate.
	WASHER FLUID CHECK LEVEL!	The fluid level has dropped to about $^{1}/_{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	► Add washer fluid (▷ page 259).

# Where will I find ...?

## **▼** Where will I find ...?

#### First aid kit

The first aid kit is located in the storage compartment behind the left trim panel.



- ▶ Press button ①.
- ► Fold down panel ②.



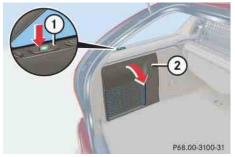
► Remove first aid kit ③.



Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

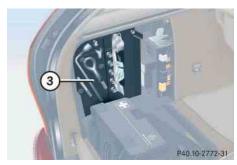
#### Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the storage compartment behind the left trim panel.



- ▶ Press button ①.
- ► Fold down panel ②.

#### Where will I find ...?



(3) Vehicle tool kit

The following is included:

- Towing eye bolt
- · Wheel wrench
- Alignment bolt
- · Vehicle jack
- Wheel bolts
- · Special fuse puller
- Spare fuses

#### Vehicle jack

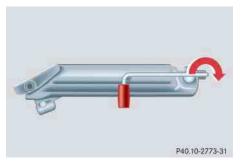
#### Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

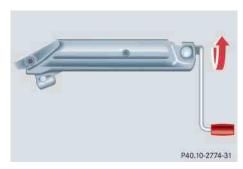
The vehicle jack is located in the storage compartment behind the left trim panel.



#### Storage position

- ► Remove vehicle jack from its compartment.
- ▶ Push crank handle up.

## Where will I find ...?



#### Operational position

► Turn crank handle clockwise until it engages (operational position).

Before storing the vehicle jack in its compartment:

- It should be fully collapsed.
- The handle must be folded in (storage position).

## Minispare wheel

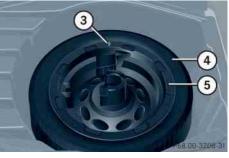
The Minispare wheel is located in the storage compartment underneath the cargo compartment floor.

## Removing the Minispare wheel

▶ Lift up cargo compartment floor cover.



- (1) Retaining screw
- 2 Storage well casing
- ► Loosen retaining screw ① in the middle of storage well casing ②.
- ► Remove storage well casing ②.



- 3 Arrow
- 4 Minispare wheel
- (5) Luggage bowl
- ► Remove luggage bowl (5).
- ► Remove Minispare wheel (4).

## **Storing the Minispare wheel**

- ► Place Minispare wheel ④ in wheel well.
- ► Place luggage bowl ⑤ over the Minispare wheel.
  - Make sure arrow ③ on the luggage bowl ⑤ points in the direction of travel.

# Where will I find ...?

► Place storage well casing ② over the luggage bowl ⑤ and turn retaining screw ① clockwise as far as it will go to secure the Minispare wheel.



Arrow ③ on luggage bowl ⑤ must point in the direction of travel. Otherwise you cannot place the storage well casing ② on top and secure the Minispare wheel with the retaining screw ①.

#### Warning!



The dimensions of the Minispare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a Minispare wheel mounted.

The Minispare wheel should only be used temporarily, and should be replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

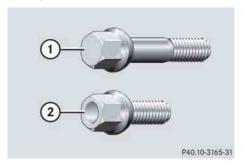
In the case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the Minispare wheel when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one Minispare wheel mounted.

For more information, see "Rims and Tires" ( $\triangleright$  page 341).

# Where will I find ...?

# Minispare wheel bolts



- 1 Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
- (2) Wheel bolt for Minispare wheel or other steel rims (located in vehicle tool kit)



Wheel bolts ② must be used when mounting the Minispare wheel or other steel rims. The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts ② for the Minispare wheel or other steel rims will physically damage the vehicle's brakes.

## Warning!



Make sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

## Unlocking/locking in an emergency

## **▼** Unlocking/locking in an emergency

#### Unlocking the vehicle

If you are unable to unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, open the driver's door using the mechanical key and the tailgate using the emergency release.

The passenger door cannot be unlocked manually.



Unlocking your vehicle with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

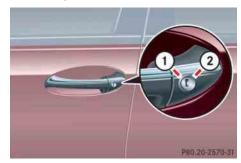
To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button or on the SmartKey
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch



- 1 Mechanical key locking tab
- ② Mechanical key
- ► Move locking tab ① in direction of arrow and slide mechanical key ② out of the housing.

#### Unlocking the driver's door



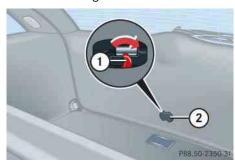
- 1 Unlocked
- 2 Locked
- ▶ Unlock the door with the mechanical key. To do so, push the mechanical key in the lock until it stops and turn it to the left (1).

# Unlocking/locking in an emergency

#### Unlocking the tailgate

A minimum height clearance of 6.40 ft (1.95 m) is required to open the tailgate.

The emergency release is located on the inside of the tailgate.



- (1) Release lever
- ② Cover
- ► Remove cover ② from the trim on the tailgate.
- ► Push release lever ① all the way to the right.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.

!

The tailgate swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

#### Locking the vehicle

If you are unable to lock the vehicle with the SmartKey, lock it with the mechanical key as follows:

- Close the passenger doors and the tailgate.
- Press the central locking switch in the cockpit (▷ page 89).
- Check to see whether the locking knobs on the passenger doors are down. If necessary push them down manually.
- ► Slide mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 305).
- Lock the driver's door with the mechanical key (▷ page 305).

#### Changing batteries in the SmartKey

If the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



Keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

## Unlocking/locking in an emergency



- 1) Mechanical key
- (2) Battery compartment

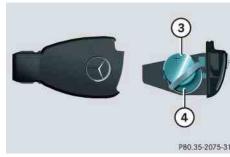
Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.



When changing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ► Remove mechanical key ① (▷ page 305).
- ► Insert mechanical key ① in side opening and push grey slide.
  - Battery compartment ② is unlatched.
- ► Pull battery compartment ② out of the SmartKey housing in direction of arrow.



- 3 Battery
- (4) Contact spring

- ▶ Remove the batteries.
- ► Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries under contact spring with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ► Return battery compartment ② into housing until it locks into place.
- ► Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.

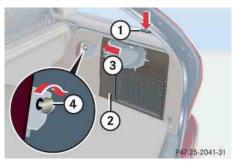


When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.

# Unlocking/locking in an emergency

#### Fuel filler flap

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, you can open it manually.

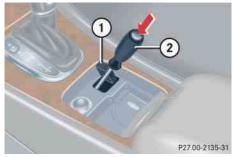


- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Press button (1).
- ► Fold down trim panel ②.
- ► Reach inside through opening ③ in direction of arrow.
- ► Turn release knob ④ clockwise (arrow).

The fuel filler flap can now be opened.

# Manually unlocking the transmission gear selector lever

In the case of power failure the transmission gear selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.



- (1) Coin holder
- ② Tool

- ▶ Open the storage compartment in front of the center armrest (▷ page 217).
- ► Release coin holder ① (e.g. using a small coin).
- ► Swing coin holder (1) aside.
- ► Insert a tool ② (e.g. flat blade screwdriver) into the opening.
- ► Perform the following two steps simultaneously:
  - ▶ Push tool ② down.
  - Move gear selector lever from position P.
- ► Reinstall coin holder ① after removing tool ② from the opening.



The gear selector lever is locked again when moving it to position **P**.

## Opening/closing in an emergency

## **▼** Opening/closing in an emergency

## Sliding/pop-up roof\*

You can open or close the sliding/pop-up roof manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

The sliding/pop-up roof drive is located behind the lens ① of the interior overhead light.



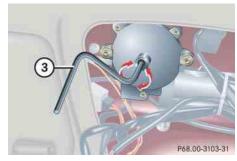
► Pry off lens ① using a flat blade screwdriver.



- ► Slide both locking tabs ② in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lower rear of cover and remove.
- Remove cover.



Do not disconnect electrical connectors.



- ▶ Obtain crank (3).
- ► Insert crank ③ through hole.
- ► Turn crank ③ clockwise to:
  - · slide roof closed
  - raise roof at the rear
- $\blacktriangleright$  Turn crank 3 counterclockwise to:
  - slide roof open
  - · lower roof at the rear

The sliding/pop-up roof must be resynchronized after being operated manually (> page 201).

# **Replacing bulbs**

# **▼** Replacing bulbs

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

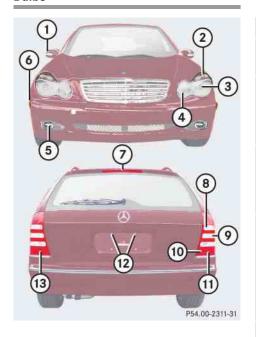
Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.



Backup bulbs will be brought into use when the following lamps malfunction:

- Standing lamps
- Tail lamps
- Rear fog lamp

#### Bulbs



## Front lamps

	Lamp	Туре
1	Additional turn signal lamps	LED
2	Turn signal lamp Halogen Turn signal lamp Bi-Xenon*	1156 A 2357 A
3	Halogen headlamps: Low beam Bi-Xenon* headlamps: Low and high beam	H7 (55 W) D2S-35 W
4	Halogen headlamps: High beam Bi-Xenon* headlamps: High beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Parking and standing lamps	W 5 W
5	Fog lamp	HB4/9006 (55 W)
6	Side marker lamp	W 5 W

## Replacing bulbs

#### Rear lamps

	Lamp	Туре
7	High mounted brake lamp	LED
8	Brake lamp	P 21 W
9	Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
10	Backup lamp	P 21 W
(11)	Tail, parking, standing and side marker lamp	P 21/5 W
12	License plate lamps	C 5 W
(13)	Rear fog lamp, driver's side	P 21/4 W

#### Notes on bulb replacement

## Warning!



Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

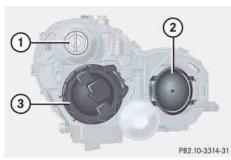
Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

- Only use 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not come on, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:
  - Additional turn signals in the exterior rear view mirrors
  - High mounted brake lamp
  - Xenon lamps
  - Front fog lamps

# **Replacing bulbs**

#### Replacing bulbs for front lamps

#### Halogen headlamps



- 1) Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
- (2) Headlamp cover for high beam headlamp and for parking and standing lamp
- (3) Headlamp cover for low beam headlamp



- (4) Low beam bulb
- (5) High beam bulb
- Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp

#### Low and high beam bulb

- ► Switch off the lights.
- ➤ Open the hood (> page 252).
- ► Press the clamp and remove headlamp cover ② or ③.
- ▶ Pull electrical connector off.
- ► Unclip the retainer springs and take out the bulb.

- ► Insert the new bulb so that the base locates in the recess on the holder.
- ► Clip the retainer springs and plug the connector onto the bulb.
- ► Align headlamp cover ② or ③ and click into place.

#### Front turn signal lamp bulb

- ► Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (> page 252).
- ► Twist bulb socket ① counterclockwise and pull out.
- Push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.
- ► Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise.
- Reinsert bulb socket in lamp and twist clockwise.

# Replacing bulbs

## Parking and standing lamp bulb

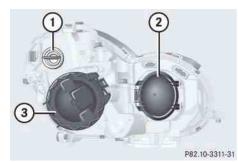
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (> page 252).
- Press the clamp and remove headlamp cover (2).
- ▶ Pull out bulb socket (6) with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket.
- Insert a new bulb in the socket.
- ► Reinstall bulb socket.
- ► Align headlamp cover ② and click into place.

#### Bi-Xenon\* headlamps

#### Warning!



Do not remove the cover ③ for the Bi-Xenon headlamp. Because of high voltage in Bi-Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.



- 1) Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
- (2) Headlamp cover for high beam flasher, parking and standing lamp
- (3) Cover for Bi-Xenon lamp



- 4 High beam flasher bulb
- (5) Bayonet socket for high beam flasher bulb
- 6 Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp

## High beam bulb for high beam flasher

- ► Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 252).
- ► Press the clamp and remove lamp cover ②.
- ► Pull electrical connector ④ off.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

# **Replacing bulbs**

- Note Twist bayonet socket (5) counterclockwise to the stop (do not remove).
  - ▶ Pull the bulb out of the socket.
  - ► Insert the new bulb so that the base locates in the recess in bayonet socket ⑤.
  - ► Twist bayonet socket clockwise until you hear it snap into place.
  - ▶ Plug the connector onto the bulb.
  - ► Align lamp cover ② and click into place.

#### Front turn signal lamp bulb

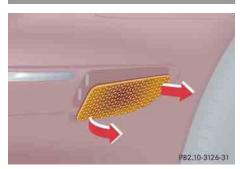
- ► Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (> page 252).
- ► Twist bulb socket ① counterclockwise and pull out.
- ► Push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.
- ► Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise.
- Reinsert bulb socket in lamp and twist clockwise.

# Parking and standing lamp bulb

- ► Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (> page 252).
- ► Press the clamp and remove lamp cover ②.
- ▶ Pull out bulb socket (6) with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb in the socket.
- ▶ Reinstall bulb socket.
- ► Align lamp cover ② and click into place.

# Replacing bulbs

#### Side marker lamp bulb

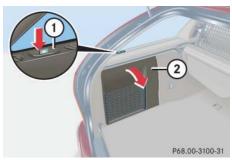


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- Carefully slide lamp towards rear.
- ► Remove front end first.
- Twist bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ► Insert new bulb in socket.
- Reinstall bulb socket, push in and twist clockwise.
- ➤ To reinstall lamp, set rear end in bumper and let front end snap into place.

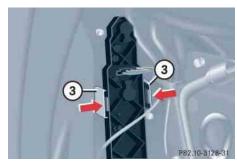
## Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

## Tail lamp assemblies

- ▶ Open tailgate (> page 87).
- ► Switch off the lights.

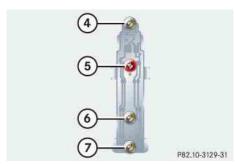


- ► Press button ① on the corresponding side.
- ► Fold down trim panel ②.



- ► Squeeze tabs together ③.
- ► Remove bulb holder.

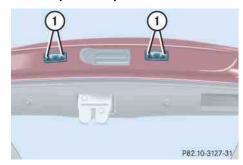
# **Replacing bulbs**



- 4) Brake lamp
- (5) Turn signal lamp
- 6 Backup lamp
- (7) Rear fog lamp (driver's side)/tail lamp, parking, standing and side marker lamp

- ► Gently push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Insert new bulb and turn clockwise.
- ► Reinstall bulb socket.
- ► Reinstall bulb holder and close trim panel.

# License plate lamp



- 1 Screws
- ► Switch off the lights.
- ► Loosen both screws ① and remove lamp.
- Replace the tubular lamp and reinstall lamp.
- ► Retighten the screws.

## Replacing wiper blades

#### **▼** Replacing wiper blades

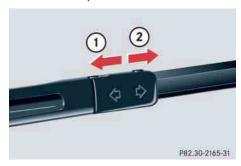
#### Removing wiper blades

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, remove SmartKey from starter switch before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise the motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

► Fold the wiper arm forward.



- 1) Lock
- (2) Unlock
- ► Pull the tab in direction of arrow ② and remove windshield wiper.

#### Installing wiper blades

- ► Slide the wiper blade into the cutout on the wiper arm.
- ► Slide the tab back in direction of arrow (1) until it audibly engages.
- ► Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield. Make sure you hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.

## !

Never open the hood when the wiper arms are folded forward.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Flat tire

#### **▼** Flat tire

#### Preparing the vehicle

- ► Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- ► Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Engage the steering wheel lock in the straight ahead position and set the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to **P**.
- ► Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

#### Mounting the Minispare wheel

#### Warning!



The dimensions of the Minispare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a Minispare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quick as possible.

In the case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the Minispare wheel when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

#### Preparing the vehicle

Prepare the vehicle as described on  $(\triangleright \text{ page } 318)$ .

- ➤ Take the wheel wrench, jack and wheel bolts out of the storage compartment behind the left trim panel (▷ page 300).
- ➤ Take the Minispare wheel out of the storage compartment underneath the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 302).

#### Lifting the vehicle

 Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks (not included) or other sizable objects.

When changing wheel on a level surface:

 Place one chock in front of and one behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

When changing wheel on a hill:

Place chocks on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the other axle.

## Flat tire

#### Warning!



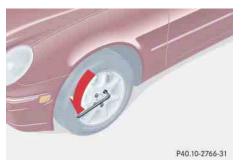
The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.



# Wheel cover on vehicles with steel rims (Canada only)

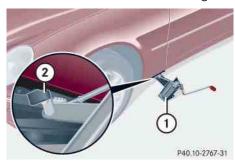
➤ On wheel to be changed, remove wheel cover by reaching into two openings of the wheel cover and pulling away from the wheel.



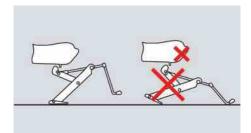
On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench).

## Flat tire

The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.



- 1) Jack
- 2 Take-up bracket
- ▶ Place jack ① on firm ground.
- ► Position jack ① under take-up bracket ② so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.



▶ Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

## Warning!



P40.00-2040-31

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.

## Removing the wheel



- 1 Alignment bolt
- Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove.
- ► Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt ① supplied in the tool kit.
- ► Remove the remaining bolts.

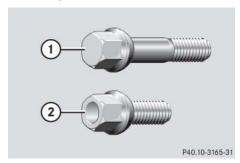


Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolts and wheel hub threads.

▶ Remove the wheel.

#### Flat tire

#### Mounting the new wheel



- 1 Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
- (2) Wheel bolt for Minispare wheel or other steel rims (located in vehicle tool kit)



Wheel bolts ② must be used when mounting the Minispare wheel or other steel rims. The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts ② for the Minispare wheel or other steel rims will physically damage the vehicle's brakes.

 Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.



To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

#### Warning!

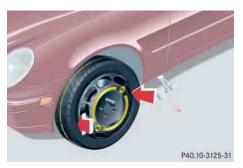


Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct mounting bolts.



- ► Guide Minispare wheel onto alignment bolt and push it on.
- ► Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.

## Flat tire



► Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.

#### Warning!

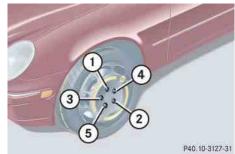


Only use genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could tip over.

## Lowering the vehicle

- ► Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



- 1 5 Wheel bolts
- ► Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (① to ⑤), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

#### Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Before storing the jack, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in (storage position) (> page 301).

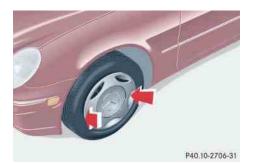
- ➤ Store the jack and the other vehicle tools in the storage compartment behind the left trim panel (> page 301).
- ➤ Store the wheel cover (Canada only) and the damaged wheel in the cargo compartment.

# Flat tire

# Mounting wheel cover (Canada only)

!

The wheel cover does not fit the Minispare wheel.



Wheel cover on vehicles with steel rims (Canada only)

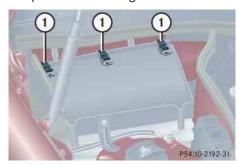
- Position small wheel cover opening over tire valve and press wheel cover against wheel rim.
- Now press (do not hit) opposite side of wheel cover against wheel rim until seated.

Make certain that the springs of the wheel cover are firmly seated in the outer rim of the steel wheel.

## **Battery**

#### **▼** Battery

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side.



Removal of filter box:

- ► Release the three clamps ①.
- ▶ Remove filter box.

Installation of filter box:

- ► Insert filter box properly.
- ightharpoonup Secure it with the three clamps 1.

#### Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

#### 1

Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Refer to Service Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

## Warning!



Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

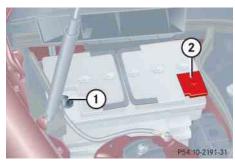
## **Battery**

# Warning!



#### With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**



- 1 Negative terminal
- 2 Positive terminal cover

## Disconnecting the battery

- ► Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the hood (> page 252).
- Remove the filter box (▷ page 324).
- ▶ Disconnect battery negative lead ①.
- Remove cover ② from positive terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.

# Removing the battery

- ► Remove the screw-nuts securing the battery.
- ► Remove the battery bracket.
- ► Take out the battery.

#### Charging and reinstalling the battery

- ► Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- ► Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.

#### Warning!



Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

# **Battery**

## Reconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ► Connect the positive lead and fasten its cover (2).
- ► Connect negative lead (1).
  - !

NEVER invert the terminal connections.

▶ Reinstall the filter box (> page 324).



The battery, its filler caps and the vent tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.



The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnection):

- Set the clock (▷ page 124).
   Vehicles with COMAND\*:
   See COMAND operator's manual.
- Resynchronize the ESP (> page 282).
- Resynchronize side windows
   (▷ page 198).
- Resynchronize sliding/pop-up roof\* (▷ page 201).

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12 volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

## Jump starting

# **▼** Jump starting

#### Warning!



Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Only use jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans, or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.

# 1

Jump starting may only be performed on the battery installed in the engine compartment.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

# **Jump starting**

#### Warning!



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries ( $\triangleright$  page 258).

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side. The terminals for jump starting are located in front of the battery.

- Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ► Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ► Apply parking brake.
- ► Shift gear selector lever to position **P**.

- (1) Positive terminal of charged battery
- ② Positive under hood terminal in front of discharged battery
- (3) Negative terminal of charged battery
- 4 Negative under hood terminal in front of discharged battery
- ► Connect positive terminal ① of the charged battery with positive under hood terminal ② in front of the discharged battery with the jumper cables. Clamp cable to charged battery ① first.
- ➤ Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.

- ► Connect negative terminal ③ of the charged battery with negative under hood terminal ④ in front of the discharged battery with the jumper cables. Clamp cable to charged battery ③ first.
- ► Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

You can now again turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ③ and ④ and then from positive terminals ① and ②.

You can now turn on the lights.

► Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Do not tow-start the vehicle.

# **Towing the vehicle**

# **▼** Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.

Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (▷ page 81) and deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 131).

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised (except vehicles with 4MATIC) only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.

!

Do not tow-start the vehicle.

!

Vehicles with 4MATIC:

Do not tow with one axle raised. Doing so could damage the transfer case, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

All wheels must be on or off the ground. Observe instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground. !

If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised (not permissible for vehicles with 4MATIC), the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Otherwise the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the gear selector lever must be in position **N** and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

# **Towing the vehicle**



To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the drive train, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange (vehicles with 4MATIC: disconnected at the front and rear axle drive flanges) for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

## Warning!



If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position  ${\bf 0}$  for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and reinsert.



To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **2** and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

# **Towing the vehicle**

## Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position **2**, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Switch off the tow-away alarm ( $\triangleright$  page 81).

To prevent the vehicle doors from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 131).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

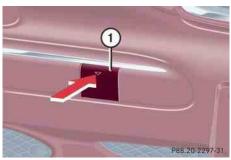


If the battery is disconnected or discharged

- the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch. See notes on the battery (▷ page 324) or on jump starting (▷ page 327).
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position P. See notes on manually unlocking transmission gear selector lever (> page 308).

# **Towing the vehicle**

# Installing towing eye bolt



(1) Cover on right side of front bumper.



② Cover on right side of rear bumper.

# Removing cover

- Press mark on cover in direction of arrow.
- ► Lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located behind the left hand trim panel in cargo compartment).

► Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

# Reinstalling cover

► Fit cover and snap into place.

**Fuses** 

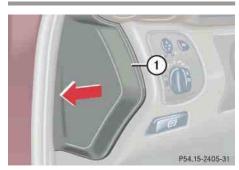
#### **▼** Fuses



Only install fuses that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and that have the specified amperage rating.

Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Fuse box in passenger compartment



(1) Cover

#### **Opening**

- ► Pull cover ① open with a screw driver or similar tool.
- Remove cover rearward.

# Closing

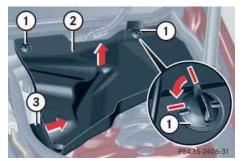
- ► Attach cover (1) in the front.
- ► Fold cover in until it engages.

#### Fuse chart

The fuse chart is found in the fuse box in the passenger compartment. The amperages of the fuses are also given there.

# Fuse box in engine compartment

The fuse box is located in the engine compartment on the left-hand side.



- (1) Screw
- ② Cover
- 3 Retainer

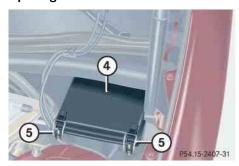
# Removing/installing cover

- ► Twist screws ①
  90° counterclockwise.
- ▶ Pull up cover ②.
- ► Slide out retainer ③ and remove cover by pulling towards front.

## **Fuses**

▷▷► Install cover ② in reverse order.

# Opening fuse box



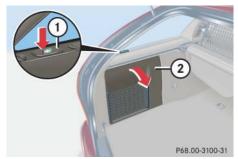
- (4) Fuse box cover
- (5) Clamps
- ► Release clamps ⑤.
- ► Remove cover ④.

# Closing fuse box

- ► Ensure that the sealing rubber is properly positioned.
- ► Press cover ④ down and secure with clamps ⑤.

# Auxiliary fuse box in cargo compartment

The auxiliary fuse box is located in the cargo compartment behind the left hand trim panel.



- 1 Button for unlocking trim panel
- ② Trim panel

# Opening trim panel

- ▶ Press button ①.
- ► Fold down trim panel ②.



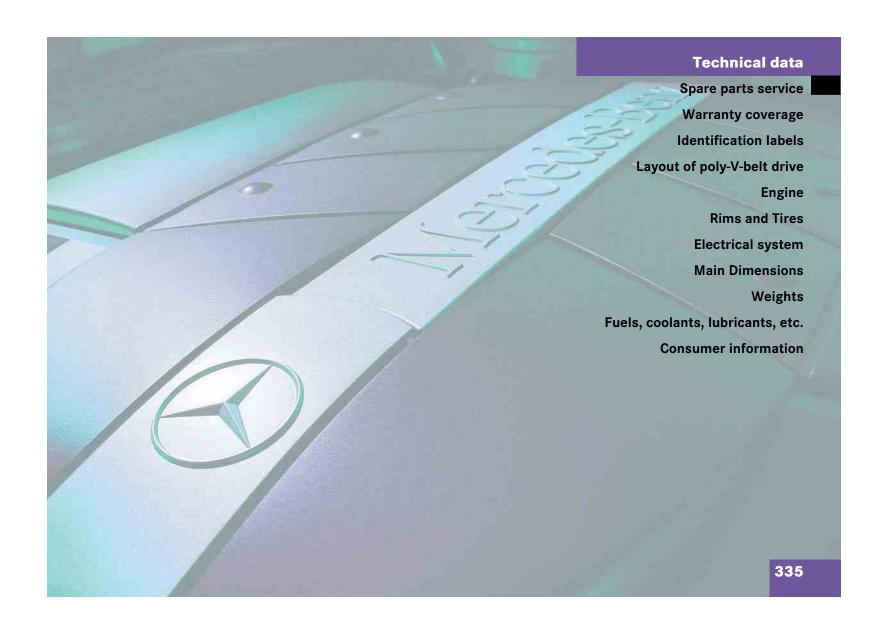
- 3 Spare fuses
- 4 Auxiliary fuse box
- (5) Fuse extractor

## Spare fuses

Spare fuses are found in the vehicle tool kit in the cargo compartment.

#### **Fuse extractor**

The fuse extractor is found in the vehicle tool kit in the cargo compartment.



# Spare parts service

The "Technical data" section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

## **▼** Spare parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300000 different spare parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be installed.

!

The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle's durability or safety.

# **Warranty coverage**

# **▼** Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the "warranties" printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty

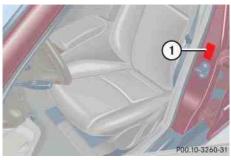
Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Spare Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

# **Identification labels**

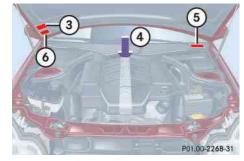
# **▼** Identification labels



1 Certification label



(2) Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



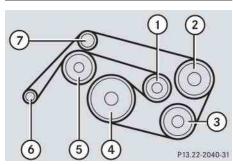
- ③ Information label, California version Vacuum line routing for emission control system
- 4 Engine number (engraved on engine)
- (5) VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)
- 6 Emission control label

When ordering spare parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

# Layout of poly-V-belt drive

# **▼** Layout of poly-V-belt drive

# C 240/C 320 (all models)



- 1 Automatic belt tensioner
- ② Power steering pump
- ③ Air conditioning compressor
- 4 Crankshaft
- (5) Coolant pump
- 6 Generator (alternator)
- 7 Idler pulley

# Engine

# **▼** Engine

Model	C 240 (203.261) <sup>1</sup> C 240 4MATIC (203.281) <sup>1</sup>	C 320 (203.264) <sup>1</sup> C 320 4MATIC (203.284) <sup>1</sup>
Engine	112	112
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	6	6
Bore	3.54 in (89.90 mm)	3.54 in (89.90 mm)
Stroke	2.68 in (68.20 mm)	3.31 in (84.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	158.5 cu in (2597 cm <sup>3</sup> )	195.2 cu in (3 199 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	10.5:1	10:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	168 hp/5500 rpm (125 kW/5500 rpm)	215 hp/5700 rpm (160 kW/5700 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	177 lb-ft/4500 rpm (240 Nm/4500 rpm)	229 lb-ft/3000 - 4600 rpm (310 Nm/3000 - 4600 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6200 rpm	6000 rpm
Firing order	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5
Poly-V-belt	2380 mm	2380 mm

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

## **Rims and Tires**

#### **▼** Rims and Tires

Only use tires and rims which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other tires and rims can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption



Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.



Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A tire inflation pressure table is located on the fuel filler cap of the vehicle. The tire pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

# **Rims and Tires**

# Same size tires

Model	C 240 C 240 4MATIC	C 320 C 320 4MATIC
Rims (light alloy)	7 J x16 H2	7 J x 16 H2
Rims (steel - Canada only)	7 J x16 H2	-
Wheel offset	1.46 in (37 mm)	1.46 in (37 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	225/50 R16 91H	225/50 R16 91H
All-season tires (radial-ply tires)	205/55 R16 91H	205/55 R16 91H
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	205/55 R16 91H M+S	205/55 R16 91H M+S

# Minispare wheel

Rim (steel)	3.5 B x 16 H2
Wheel offset	0.67 in (17 mm)
Tire	T 125/90 R16 98M <sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

# Electrical system

# **▼** Electrical system

Model	C 240 C 240 4MATIC	C 320 C 320 4MATIC
Generator (alternator)	14 V/120 A	14 V/120 A
Starter motor	12 V/1.7 kW	12 V/1.7 kW
Battery	12 V/100 Ah	12 V/100 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch F 8 DPP 332 NGK PFR 5 R-11	Bosch F 8 DPP 332 NGK PFR 5 R-11
Electrode gap	0.039 in (1.0 mm)	0.039 in (1.0 mm)
Tightening torque	15 - 22 lb-ft (20 - 30 Nm)	15 - 22 lb-ft (20 - 30 Nm)

# **Main Dimensions**

# **▼** Main Dimensions

Model	C 240 C 320	C 240 4MATIC C 320 4MATIC
Overall vehicle length	178.9 in (4543 mm)	178.9 in (4543 mm)
Overall vehicle width	68.0 in (1728 mm)	68.0 in (1728 mm)
Overall vehicle height	57.8 in (1468 mm)	57.6 in (1462 mm)
Wheelbase	106.9 in (2715 mm)	106.9 in (2715 mm)
Track, front	58.8 in (1493 mm)	58.8 in (1493 mm)
Track, rear	57.6 in (1464 mm)	57.6 in (1464 mm)

Weights

# **▼** Weights

Roof load max. 220 lb (100 kg)

# Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

# **▼** Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

# Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective

lubricants must match. Therefore only use brands tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Engine with oil filter	C 240 C 320 C 240 4MATIC C 320 4MATIC	7.9 US qt (7.5 I) 7.9 US qt (7.5 I) 7.4 US qt (7.0 I) 7.4 US qt (7.0 I)	Approved engine oils
Automatic transmission		8.5 US qt (8.0 I)	MB Automatic Transmission Oil
Rear axle		1.2 US qt (1.1 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
Front axle	C 240 4MATIC C 320 4MATIC	0.5 US qt (0.46 I)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
Transfer case	C 240 4MATIC C 320 4MATIC	approx. 0.62 US qt (0.59 I)	MB Transfer case fluid
Power steering		approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 I)	MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S)
Front wheel hubs		approx. 2.1 oz (60 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
Brake system		0.5 US qt (0.5 I)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)
Cooling system		approx. 6.8 US qt (6.4 I)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent

# Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Fuel tank including a reserve of	16.4 US gal (62.0 I) 2.1 US gal (8.0 I)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON)	
			Flexible Fuel Vehicle (identified by a label reading <b>Premium gasoline or E85 only!</b> on fuel filler flap): Alternative fuel: Ethanol fuel (E85)
Air conditioning system			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
Windshield washer		3.2 US qt (3.0 I)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate <sup>1</sup>
Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system*		6.4 US qt (6.0 I)	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water for temperatures above freezing point or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point. Follow suggested mixing ratios (▷ page 354).

## Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### **Engine oils**

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines. Therefore, only use engine oils approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information on approved engine oils is available in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Always check the oil filler cap (▷ page 256) for important information pertaining to the engine oil needing to meet a specific Mercedes-Benz specification (e.g. MB 229.5). If such information is printed on the oil filler cap, only use an engine oil from the list of approved engine oils in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet that meets the specification indicated on the oil filler cap.

Using engine oils of other specification may cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval and will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow FSS recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### **Engine oil additives**

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Air conditioning refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil is used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

#### Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

## Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

## Premium unleaded gasoline



To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

#### Fuel requirements



Flexible Fuel Vehicles (identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** are designed to operate on premium unleaded gasoline or Ethanol fuel (E85) or any mixture of these two.

See notes on Flexible Fuel Vehicles (▷ page 350).

Only use Premium unleaded meeting ASTM standard D 439:

 The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: (R+M)/2). This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX. Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as Ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of Methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of Ethanol and Methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% Ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

# Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### **Gasoline additives**

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

Do not blend any specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending specific fuel additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Flexible Fuel Vehicles

Flexible Fuel Vehicles are identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on fuel filler flap.

These vehicles are designed to operate on premium unleaded gasoline or Ethanol fuel (E85), or on any mixture of these two.

Ethanol fuel (E85) is a mixture of approximately 85% ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.

#### Warning!



Ethanol fuel (E85) and its fumes are highly flammable, poisonous and burn easily. Ethanol fuel can cause serious injuries if ignited or if you come into contact with it or inhale fumes of it. Avoid inhalation of ethanol fumes and skin contact with ethanol. Extinguish all open flames before fueling. Never smoke or create sparks close to ethanol.

#### **Switching fuels**

For best performance and driveability it is recommended to use either one or the other fuel. A refueling pattern that alternates between the two different fuels should be avoided if possible.

## Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

When switching fuels, make sure:

- Fuel level is below half full.
- Fuel level is above reserve (fuel reserve warning lamp is not lit).
- Amount of added fuel is more than 5 gallons (20 liters).
- Ignition is off during refill.
- Immediately after refueling engine is started and operated for at least five minutes.

These precautions and recommendations are supposed to prevent any difficulties when starting and operating the engine which otherwise may be experienced before the engine has fully adapted to the different fuel.

If in spite of these recommendations the engine does not perform properly, adding more gasoline [at least 3 gallons (12 liters)] to the fuel may improve the engine behavior.

#### Cold weather performance

It is possible that starting times will significantly increase at temperatures below 32°F (0°C). At low temperatures the use of a block heater (Canada only) is recommended (see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information). Rough idling may also be experienced at such temperatures before the engine is fully warmed up.



E85 fuel is unsuitable for use when ambient temperatures fall below 14°F (-10°C).

#### Hot weather performance

At ambient temperatures above 95°F (35°C) start times may increase and be accompanied by a rough idle following the start.

#### **Cruising range**

E85 fuel contains less energy per gallon than gasoline. To ensure that engine performance with ethanol fuel is similar to that when using gasoline, the engine must burn more ethanol fuel. As a result, it is to be expected that the fuel consumption will increase when using E85 compared to gasoline operation.



Use of E85 may reduce your driving range.

#### Maintenance

Please inform your Mercedes-Benz Center if you use or have used E85 fuel when your vehicle is delivered for maintenance or repairs.

# Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### **Coolants**

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- · Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -22°F (-30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -22°F (-30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approx. 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year-round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to Service Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used stipulate the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Service Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze [equivalent to freeze protection to approx. - 22°F (-30°C)].

If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze [freeze protection to approx. - 49°F (-45°C)], the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

## Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts.

Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle:
Mercedes-Benz 325.0
Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

# Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	-35°F (-37°C)	-49°F (-45°C)
C 240/C 320 (all models)	3.4 US qt (3.2 I)	3.8 US qt (3.6 I)

# Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

# Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning\* system

Both the windshield and headlamp washer systems are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approx.:

- 3.2 US qt (3.0 I) in vehicles without headlamp cleaning system\*
- 6.4 US qt (6.0 I) in vehicles with headlamp cleaning system\*

▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

#### Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

#### Washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water:

• 1 part "S" to 100 parts water

[40 ml "S" to 1 gallon (4.0 liters) water].

For temperatures below freezing, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:

• 1 part "S" to 100 parts solvent

[40 ml "S" to 1 gallon (4.0 liters) solvent].

#### **Consumer information**

#### **▼** Consumer information

The following text is published as required of all manufacturers of passenger cars under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

# Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Tread wear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	Α

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

#### **Tread wear**

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half  $(1^1/2)$  times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### **Traction**

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

#### Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

# **Consumer information**

## **Temperature**

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

## Warning!



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

#### ABS

(Antilock Brake System)
Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

#### Alignment bolt

Metal pin with thread. The centering pin is an aid used when changing a tire to align the wheel with the wheel hub.

# $\mbox{BabySmart}^{TM\, 1} \mbox{ airbag deactivation } \\ \mbox{system}$

This system detects if a special system compatible child restraint seat is installed on the front passenger seat. The system will automatically deactivate the passenger front airbag when such a seat is properly installed (PASS. AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp located in the center console comes on). See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

# BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible child seats

Special restraint system for children. The sensor system for the passenger seat prevents deployment of the passenger front airbag if a BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible child seat is installed.

#### **BAS**

(Brake Assist System)
System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

#### Bi-Xenon headlamps\*

Headlamps which use an electric arc as the light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-Xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

#### CAC

(Customer Assistance Center) Mercedes-Benz customer service center, which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

## **CAN system**

(Controller Area Network)
Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping depending on vehicle settings and/or ambient conditions.

#### Cockpit

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

#### COMAND\*

(<u>Co</u>ckpit <u>Man</u>agement and <u>D</u>ata System)

Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio and the navigation system, as well as other optional equipment (CD changer\*, telephone\*, etc.).

## **Control system**

The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

#### Cruise control

Driving convenience system for automatically maintaining the vehicle speed set by the driver.

#### **Engine number**

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

#### **Engine oil viscosity**

Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The higher the temperature an oil can tolerate without becoming thin, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without becoming viscous, the better the viscosity.

#### **ESP**

(Electronic Stability Program) Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

#### ETD

(Emergency Tensioning Device)
Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.

->SRS

#### **FSS**

(Flexible Service System)
Service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due.

#### Gear range

Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the gear selector lever.

#### **GPS**

(Global Positioning System)
Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs CD digital maps for navigation.

#### Instrument cluster

The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer, engine temperature display and fuel gauge.

#### Kickdown

Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

#### Lock button

Button on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the lock button down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

#### Memory function\*

Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and mirror positions for each SmartKey.

#### Menu

The control system displays are arranged in menus. Each menu contains a number of commands for particular systems. In the Audio menu, for example, you will find the commands SELECT RADIO STATION or OPERATE CD PLAYER. Using commands, you can directly change the settings for your vehicle.

#### MON

 $(\underline{M}otor\ \underline{O}ctane\ \underline{N}umber)$ 

The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and ->RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

#### Multifunction display

Display field in the instrument cluster used to present information provided by the control system.

#### Multifunction steering wheel

Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

#### Overspeed range

Engine speeds within the red marking of the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Poly-V-belt drive

Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

#### Power train

Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including

- engine
- clutch/torque converter
- transmission
- transfer case
- drive shaft
- differential
- axle shafts/axles

#### Program mode selector switch

Used to switch the automatic transmission between standard operation **S** and comfort operation **C**.

## **Remote Vehicle Diagnostics**

Transmission of vehicle data and current location to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center for subscribers to Tele Aid service.

#### **REST**

(Residual engine heat utilization)
Feature that uses the engine heat
stored in the coolant to heat the
vehicle interior for a short time after
the engine has been turned off.

#### **Restraint systems**

Seat belts, belt tensioners, airbags and child restraint systems. As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

#### RON

(Research Octane Number)
The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the ->MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

#### Shift lock

When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the transmission gear selector lever from being moved out of position **P** without SmartKey turned and brake pedal depressed.

#### SRS

(Supplemental Restraint System) Seat belts, emergency tensioning device and airbags. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

#### **Technical terms**

#### Tele Aid\* System

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.

The Tele Aid system is operational provided that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

#### Telematics\*

A combination of the terms "tele-communications" and "informatics".

#### Tightening torque

Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

#### Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

#### **Traction**

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires.

#### VIN

(Vehicle Identification Number)
The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

#### Voice control system\*

Voice control system for car phones, portable cell phones and audio systems (radio, CD, etc.).

A	ESP 78	Adjustable air vents, rear passenger
ABS 23, 74, 357	Exterior headlamps 46	compartment 157, 168
Indicator lamp 274	Exterior lamps 101	Adjusting 32
Malfunction indicator lamp 274	Exterior rear view mirror parking	Air distribution 153, 162
Messages in display 284	position 147	Air volume 153, 162
ABS control 74	Hazard warning flasher 104	Backrest tilt 33, 35
Accelerator position,	Headlamps 46	Exterior rear view mirror 38
automatic transmission 144	High beams 104	Head restraint height 34, 35, 92
Accident	Ignition 31	Head restraint tilt 34, 36, 93
In case of 50	Immobilizer 80	Head restraints 93
Activating	Rapid seat heater* 96	Instrument cluster illumination 107
Air conditioning (cooling) 156, 166	Rear fog lamp 102, 103	Interior rear view mirror 38
Air recirculation mode 154, 163	Rear window defroster 149	Manual seat 33
Anti-theft alarm system 80	Residual heat 167	Mirrors 38
Automatic climate control* 159	Seat heater* 96	Multicontour seat* 95
Central locking (control system) 131	Tow-away alarm 82	Power seat* 35
Charcoal filter 165	Windshield wipers 47	Rear seat head restraints 92
Climate control 151	Adding	Seat cushion depth 95
Climate control system 155	Coolant 257	Seat cushion tilt 33, 35
Defrosting 154, 163	Engine oil 256	Seat fore and aft adjustment 33, 35
Easy-entry/exit feature 132	Additional turn signals 310	Seat height 33, 35

Seats 32, 33	Airbags 57	Anti-theft alarm system
Steering column height 38	BabySmart <sup>TM</sup> deactivation	Arming 80
Steering column length 38	system 68	Canceling alarm 81
Steering wheel 36	Children 58	Disarming 81
Air conditioning (cooling)	Front 61	Anti-theft systems 80
Turning off 156, 166	Passenger 61	Anti-theft alarm system* 80
Turning on 156, 166	Side impact 62	Immobilizer 80
Air conditioning refrigerant 348	Window curtain 62	Tow-away alarm 81
Air distribution	Alarm	Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning
Adjusting 153, 162	Audible 73, 81	Armrest
Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure	Canceling 81	Storage compartment in front of 217
Air recirculation mode 154, 163	Visual 80	Storage spaces 218
Activating 154, 163	Alarm system	Ashtray 219
Deactivating 155, 164	Anti-theft 80	ATF (automatic transmission fluid) 256
Air vents, rear passenger compartment	Alignment bolt 357	AUDIO menu 116
Adjustable 157, 168	Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 320	Selecting radio station 117
Air volume	Anticorrosion/antifreeze 353	Audio system 169
Adjusting 153, 162	Antiglare	Audio and telephone, operation 169
	Automatic 146	Button and soft key operation 172
	Manual 146	Cassette operation 182
	Antilock brake system (ABS) 357	CD operation 185
	, ,	Operating and display elements 170

Operating safety 169	Automatic headlamp mode 101	В
Operation 172	Automatic lighting control	BabySmart <sup>TM</sup>
Radio operation 175	Activating 105	Airbag deactivation system 68
Switching off 172	Deactivating 105	Compatible child seats 68
Switching on 172	Automatic locking when driving 88	Self-test 68
Telephone operation 189	Automatic transmission 139	BabySmart <sup>TM</sup> airbag
Automatic antiglare	Accelerator position 144	deactivation system 357
for rear view mirror 146	Comfort program mode 143	BabySmart <sup>TM</sup> compatible
Automatic central locking	Emergency operation	child seats 357
Activating/deactivating	(Limp Home Mode) 144	Backrest
(control system) 131	Fluid level 256	Folding forward 211
Automatic climate control* 158	Gear ranges 141	Folding rearward 212
Activating 159	Gear selector lever position 139, 142	Backrest tilt 33
Adjusting air distribution 162	Gear shifting malfunctions 144	Backup lamps 311, 316
Adjusting air volume 162	Kickdown 144	Bulbs 311
Air recirculation mode 163	Manual shifting 140	BAS 75, 357
Deactivating 159	One-touch gearshifting 140	Messages in display 281
Defrosting 163	Program mode selector switch 143	Batteries, SmartKey
Rear window defroster 149	Starting with 43	Changing 306
Residual heat utilization 167	Transmission fluid 256	Check lamp 85
Residual ventilation 167	Auxiliary fuse box 334	Checking 86
Setting the temperature 161		

Battery discharged	Brake lamp bulbs 311	Side marker lamps 310, 315
Jump starting 327	Brake lamp, high mounted 311	Standing lamps 310, 311, 313, 314
Battery, vehicle 258, 324	Brake pads	Tail lamp assemblies 311, 315
Charging 325	Message in display 286	Turn signal lamps 310, 311
Disconnecting 325	Brakes 240	Button
Messages in display 285	Warning lamp 275	Audio system 172
Reconnecting 326	Break-in period 238	С
Reinstalling 325	Bulbs, replacing 310	•
Removing 325	Additional turn signals 310	CAC (Customer assistance center) 357 California
Bi-Xenon headlamps* 357	Backup lamps 311	
Bi-Xenon type	Brake lamps 311	Important notice 11 Calling up
Front lamp bulbs 313	Fog lamps 310	Range (distance to empty) 136
Block heater 264	Front lamps 310	Service indicator 266
Blocking	High beam 310	CAN system 357
Rear door window operation 72	High mounted brake lamp 311	Capacities
Bolts	License plate lamps 311, 316	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. 346
For Minispare wheel 304	Low beam 310	Cargo area see Cargo compartment
Brake assist system (BAS) 357	Parking lamps 310, 311, 313, 314	Cargo compartment
Brake fluid 251, 348	Rear fog lamp 311	Auxiliary fuse box 334
	Rear fog lamps 315	Lighting 106
		Parcel net 208
		ו מולכו ווכנ בטט

Storage compartment inside 209	Central locking	Child safety 65
Tailgate 87	Automatic 88	Airbags 58
Tie-down rings 214	From inside 89	Infant and child
Cargo tie-down rings 214	Switch 89	restraint systems 62, 65
Cassette operation	Switching on/off	LATCH-type child seat anchors 71
Playing cassettes 182	(control system) 131	Child safety switch see
Cassette player	Unlocking from inside 89	Blocking of rear door window operation
Operating 119	Central locking switch 89	Cigarette lighter 220
Catalytic converter 246	Certification label 338	Cleaning
CD changer* 185	Changing	Cloth upholstery 272
CD operation 185	Key setting 132	Cup holder 271
CD player	Changing CDs 185	Gear selector lever 271
Operating 118	Charcoal filter 165	Hard plastic trim items 271
Center console 25	Charging	Headlamps 145
Lower part 26	Vehicle battery 325	Headliner and shelf
PASS. AIRBAG OFF	CHECK ENGINE	below rear window 271
indicator lamp 279	malfunction indicator lamp 23, 276	Instrument cluster 270
Upper part 25	Checking	Leather upholstery 271
Centigrade	Coolant level 257	Light alloy wheels 270
Setting temperature units 125	Oil level 251, 254	MB Tex upholstery 272
	Tire inflate pressure 251	Plastic and rubber parts 272
	Vehicle lighting 251	Seat belts 271
		Steering wheel 271

Upholstery 271	Closing sliding/pop-up roof	Functions 112, 115
Windows 270	In an emergency 309	Instrument cluster submenu 124
Windshield 48	Cloth upholstery	Lighting submenu 127
Wiper blades 270	Cleaning 272	Malfunction memory menu 120
Wood trims 272	Cockpit 20, 357	Menus 114, 115
Climate control 150	Cockpit management and	Multifunction display 111
Adjusting 153	data system (COMAND*) 358	Multifunction steering wheel 112
Defogging windshield 153	COMAND*	NAVI menu 119
Defrosting 154	See separate operating instructions	Selecting radio system 117
Setting the temperature 152	Combination switch 103	Selecting satellite radio* system 117
Clock 23, 124	High beam flasher 47, 104	Settings menu 121
Closing	Turn signals 46	Standard display menu 116
Glove box 215	Windshield wipers 47	Submenus 113, 115
Hood 253	Comfort driving	TEL* menu 136
Side windows 197	Transmission program mode 143	Trip computer menu 134
Sliding/pop-up roof 199, 309	Consumer information 355	Vehicle submenu 131
Sliding/pop-up roof with	Control and operation of radio	Convenience submenu 132
SmartKey 200	transmitter 246	Activating easy-entry/exit
Tailgate 88	Control system 111, 358	feature 132
Windows 196	AUDIO menu 116	Setting key dependency 133
Windows with SmartKey 198	Convenience submenu 132	Setting parking position for
	Display digital speedometer 116	exterior rear view mirror 134

Coolant 257, 352	Cup holder	ESP 77
Adding 257	Cleaning 271	Exterior lamps 101
Anticorrosion/antifreeze	In front seat armrest 216	Exterior lamps delayed shut-off 129
quantity 352	In rear seat armrest 217	Front fog lamps 129
Capacities 346	Customer assistance system (CAC) 357	Hazard warning flasher 104
Checking level 257	<b>D</b>	Headlamps 52
Messages in display 287, 288	D	Immobilizer 80
Temperature 248	Daytime running lamp mode 102	Interior lighting delayed shut-off 130
Temperature gauge 108	Setting 127, 128	Rapid seat heater* 96
Warning lamp 288	Deactivating	Rear window defroster 149
Coolant level	Air conditioning 156 Air recirculation mode 155, 164	Seat heater* 96
Checking 257	Alarm 81	Tow-away alarm 82
Cruise control 202, 358	Anti-theft alarm system 81	Deep water see Standing water
Canceling 203	Automatic climate control* 159	Defogging
Driving downhill 203	Central locking (control system) 131	Windshield 153, 162
Driving uphill 203	Charcoal filter 165	Defrosting 154, 163
Fine adjustment 204	Climate control 151	Delayed shut-off
Saving current speed 203	Climate control 131 Climate control system 155	Exterior lamps 129
Setting speeds 204	Cruise control 203	Interior lighting 130
Cruise control lever 202	Defrosting 154, 163	Dialing
Cruising range, fuel 351	Delitostilig 134, 103	A number (telephone) 138

Difficulties	Showing malfunctions 120	Safety systems 74
While driving see	Symbol messages 284	Through standing water 245
Problems while driving	Text messages 281	Traveling abroad 245
With starting 44	Distance to empty (range)	Driving instructions 239
Digital clock 23	Calling up 134	Driving off 241
Digital speedometer 116	Door control panel 28	Driving safety systems
Direction of rotation (tires) 261	Door entry lamps 106	4MATIC 79
Discharged battery	Door handle 28	ABS 74
Jump starting 327	Door unlock	BAS 75
Disconnecting	With Tele Aid* 229	ESP 76
Vehicle battery 325	Doors	Driving systems 202
Display	Message in display 290	Cruise control 202
Selecting 127	Opening from inside vehicle 87	Driving safety systems 74
Display elements	Downhill driving	E
Audio system 170	Cruise control 203	Easy-entry/exit feature
Displays	Downshifting 140	Activating 132
Digital speedometer 116	Drinking and driving 239	Interrupting movement 132
Messages 255, 280	Driving	Easy-entry/exit feature* 90
Selecting 127	General instructions 40, 239	Interrupting movement 90
Service indicator 265	Hydroplaning 242	Electrical fuses 333
	In winter 244	Lieuti iua iuaea 333

Problems 50

Ending	Filler neck 256
- 0	Tiller Heak 200
A call (telephone) 137	Messages in display 255, 291
Engine	Viscosity 358
Compartment 252	Engine oil level see Oil level
Message in display 276	ESP 23, 76, 358
Starting with automatic	Four wheel electronic
transmission 43	traction system with ESP 79
Technical data 340	Messages in display 282
Turning off with the key 53	Switching off 77
	Switching on 78
5	Synchronizing 282
Fuse box in 333	Warning lamp 277
Hood 252	ETD 358
Engine malfunction	Safety guidelines 60
S	ETD (Emergency tensioning device) 65
Engine number 358	Ethanol fuel
Engine oil 254, 348	At the gas station 249
Adding 256	Switching fuels 350
Additives 348	Exterior lamp switch 100
Checking level 254	Exterior lamps
Consumption 254	Delayed shut-off 129
Display messages 291	Exterior rear view mirrors
, , ,	Adjusting 38
	Parking position for 134
	A call (telephone) 137  Engine Compartment 252 Message in display 276 Starting with automatic transmission 43 Technical data 340 Turning off with the key 53  Engine cleaning 269 Engine compartment 252 Fuse box in 333 Hood 252  Engine malfunction indicator lamp 23, 276 Engine number 358 Engine oil 254, 348 Adding 256 Additives 348 Checking level 254

F	Fog lamps	Front seats
Fahrenheit	Replacing bulbs 310	Heater* 95
Setting temperature units 125	Fog lamps, front	FSS 358
Fastening the seat belts 40	Messages in display 294	FSS (Flexible Service System) 265
Fine adjustment	Replacing bulbs 311	Fuel 250
Cruise control 204	Switching on 102	Additives 350
First aid kit 300	Four wheel electronic	Cruising range 351
Flat tire 318	traction system (4MATIC) with ESP 79	E85 (Ethanol fuel) 351
Lowering the vehicle 322	4MATIC 79	Fuel reserve warning lamp 278
Minispare wheel 302	Front airbags 61	Gasoline additives 350
Mounting the Minispare wheel 318	Front lamps	Premium unleaded
Preparing the vehicle 318	Bi-Xenon type 313	gasoline 250, 347, 349
Flexible fuel vehicles 350	Halogen-type 312	Requirements 349
At the gas station 249	Messages in display 293-296	Reserve warning 23
Switching fuels 350	Replacing bulbs 310, 312	Switching (Flexible fuel vehicle) 350
Flexible Service System (FSS) 265	Front seat head restraints	Technical data 346
Flexible service system (FSS) 358	Installing 91	Fuel additives 350
Fog lamp, rear 103, 311	Manual seat 91	Fuel consumption statistics
	Power seat* 92	After start 135
	Removing 91	Since last reset 135

Fuel filler flap 249	Fuse box in	Global
Locking 249	passenger compartment 333	Locking 85
Opening 308	Fuse chart 333	Unlocking 85
Unlocking 249	Fuse extractor 334	Global positioning system (GPS) 358
Fuel requirements 349	Spare fuses 334	Glove box 21, 215
Fuel reserve tank Message in display 293 Fuel tank Capacity 347 Filler flap 249	Garage door opener 27, 230 Gasoline see Fuel Gasoline additives	Closing 215 Opening 215 Good visibility 145 GPS 358 GPS see COMAND*
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. Capacities 346 Functions (control system) 112, 115 Resetting 122 Fuse box 333 Fuse chart 333 Fuse extractor 334 Fuses 333 Auxiliary fuse box in cargo compartment 334 Fuse box in engine compartment 333	Gear range 358  Automatic transmission 141  Limiting 141  Shifting into optimal 140  Gear range limit  Canceling 140  Gear selector lever 23  Cleaning 271  Lock 43  Position 142  Position  (automatic transmission) 23, 139	H Halogen-type Front lamp bulbs 312 Hands-free microphone 27 Hard plastic trim items Cleaning 271 Hazard warning flasher 104 Switching off 104 Switching on 104

Head restraints 91	Headliner and shelf below rear window	I
Manual seats 34	Cleaning 271	Identification labels 338
Power seats* 35	Heated seats* 95	Certification label 338
Rear seats 92	Height adjustment	Vehicle identification
Headlamp cleaning system 259	Head restraints 34, 35, 92	number (VIN) 338
Headlamp shut-off delay see	Seat belts 42	Ignition 31
Delayed shut-off, exterior lamps	Steering wheel 36	Immobilizer 80
Headlamps	High beam flasher 47, 104	Activating 80
Automatic control 101	High beam headlamps	Deactivating 80
Bi-Xenon type*	Messages in display 294	Infant and child restraint systems 65
Replacing bulbs 313	Replacing bulbs 310, 312	Installing 70
Cleaning 269	Switching on 104	LATCH-type child seat anchors 71
Cleaning system 145, 259	High beam headlamps xenon type	Information
Halogen-type	Replacing bulbs 313	About service and warranty 10
Replacing bulbs 312	High mounted brake lamp 311	Button for Tele Aid* 227
Refilling washer fluid 259	Hood 252	Installing
Switching off 52	Closing 253	Infant and child restraint systems 70
Switching on 46	Message in display 293	Parcel net in cargo compartment 208
Washer fluid 354	Opening 252	Ski sack 208
Washer system 354	Hydroplaning 242	Towing eye bolt 332
		Twin-reel roller blind 211
		Wiper blades 317

Instrument cluster 22, 107, 359	Interior storage spaces 215	K
Cleaning 270	Armrest 218	Key dependency memory
Coolant temperature gauge 108	Cup holder 216	Settings 133
Illumination 107	Glove box 215	Key positions in starter switch 31
Lamps in 274-278	Parcel net	Key, mechanical 305
Multifunction display 111	in front passenger footwell 219	Key, SmartKey
Outside temperature indicator 109	Storage compartment	Battery check lamp 85
Selecting language 126	in front of armrest 217	Checking the batteries 86
Instruments and controls see Cockpit	Intermittent wipe	Factory setting 85
Interior lighting 105	Switching off 49	Global locking 85
Activating automatic control 105	Switching on 49	Global unlocking 85
Deactivating automatic control 105	1	Loss of 86
Delayed shut-off 130	lack 301	Positions in starter switch 31
Manual operation 105	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Remote control 84
Interior rear view mirror	Jump starting 327	Restoring to factory setting 85
Adjusting 38		Selective setting 85
Antiglare 146		Unlocking with 30
Automatic antiglare 146		Kickdown 144, 359
		Kilometers/miles in speedometer 126
		Km/h or mph in speedometer 126

L	Language	Front tog lamps 102
Labels, identification 338	Multifunction display 126	High beam flasher 104
Lamp bulbs, exterior 310	Setting 126	High beams 104
Lamps, exterior	LATCH-type child seat anchors 71	Instrument cluster illumination 107
Front 310	Folding back 71	Interior 105
Light sensor 294	Layout of poly-V-belt drive 339	Locator lighting 102
Messages in display 293-296	Leather upholstery	Low beam 100
Rear 311	Cleaning 271	Manual headlamp mode 101
Lamps, indicator and warning	License plate lamps	Night security illumination 102
ABS 274	Messages in display 294	Parking lamps 100
Airbag Off 61	Replacing bulbs 311, 316	Rear fog lamp 103
Battery (SmartKey) 85	Light alloy wheels	Settings (control system) 127
Brakes 275	Cleaning 270	Limiting the gear range 141
CHECK ENGINE 276	Technical data 342	Limp Home Mode 144
Coolant 287	Light sensor 294	Loading 205
Engine diagnostics 276, 278	Lighter see Cigarette lighter	Cargo tie-down rings 214
ESP 277	Lighting 100	Instructions 213
Fuel reserve 278	Automatic headlamp mode 101	Roof rack 205
Instrument cluster 274-278	Cargo compartment 106	Ski sack* 205
Seat belts 278	Combination switch 104	Split rear bench seat 211
Service indicator 265	Daytime running lamp mode 102	Locator lighting 102
SRS 57	Door entry lamps 106	Setting 128
Turn signals 23	Exterior lamp switch 100	

Lock button	M	Manual seat
Doors 359	Main dimensions 344	Adjusting 33
Locking 51, 84	Maintenance 12, 265	Adjusting backrest tilt 33
Automatic while driving 88	Vehicles with E85 fuel 351	Adjusting head restraint height 34
Centrally from inside 89	Malfunction	Adjusting head restraint tilt 34
Fuel filler flap 249	Displaying 120	Adjusting seat cushion tilt 33
Global, SmartKey 85	Malfunction memory 120	Adjusting seat height 33
Vehicle in an emergency 306	Calling up 120	Front seat head restraints 91
Loss of keys 86	Clearing 120	Seat fore and aft adjustment 33
Loss of Service and	Manual headlamp mode 101	MAXCOOL Maximum cooling 163
Warranty Information Booklet 337	Manual operations	MB Tex upholstery
Low beam headlamps	Fuel filler flap 308	Cleaning 272
Messages in display 295	Interior lighting control 105	Mechanical key 305
Replacing bulbs 310, 312	Locking the vehicle 306	Memory function 97
Lowering	Sliding/pop-up roof 309	Recalling positions from memory 98
Vehicle 322	Unlocking the driver's door 305	Storing exterior rear view mirror
Lubricants	Unlocking transmission	parking position 99
Technical data 346	gear selector lever 308	Storing key dependent settings 98
Luggage cover 210		Menu
Retractable 210		Control system 359

Menus 112	Exterior rear view mirror 38	Cruise control 290
AUDIO 116	Exterior rear view mirror parking	Display 290
In control system 114, 115	positions 134	Doors 290
Malfunction memory 120	Interior rear view mirror 38	Engine 276
NAVI 119	Storing exterior rear view mirror	Engine oil level 291
Settings menu 121	parking position 99	ESP 282
Standard display 116	MON 250	Fuel reserve tank 293
Submenus 113	MON (Motor Octane Number) 359	Hood 293
TEL* 136	Mph or km/h in speedometer 126	Key 293
Trip computer 134	Multicontour seat* 95	Lamps 293, 296
Microphone	Multifunction display 111, 359	Parking brake 286
Hands-free microphone 27	Selecting language 126	Sliding/pop-up roof 299
Miles/kilometers in speedometer	Standard display 115	Steering column not
Setting 126	Multifunction display messages	properly locked 298
Minispare wheel 302, 342	ABS 284	Steering gear oil level 298
Bolts 304	BAS 281	Tele Aid* 299
Mounting 318	Battery 285	Telephone* 299
Mirrors	Brake fluid 286	Trunk lid 299
Activating exterior rear view mirror	Brake pads 286	Washer fluid 299
parking position 147	Check engine 276	Multifunction
Adjusting 38	Coolant 288	steering wheel 24, 112, 359
Automatic antiglare for	Coolant level 287	Buttons 112

rear view mirror 146

N	Oil level	Operating
Navigation system	Checking 251	Audio system 169
Operating 119	One-touch gearshifting 140	Cassette player 119
See separate COMAND*	Canceling gear range limit 140	CD player 118
operating instructions	Downshifting 140	COMAND* see separate
Night security illumination 102	Upshifting 140	operating instructions
Setting 129	Opening	Navigation system 119
0	Ashtray 219	Radio 117
O	Doors from the inside 87	Radio transmitter 246
Occupant safety 56	Fuel filler flap 250	Telephone* 136, 169, 189
Airbags 57	Fuel filler flap manually 308	Vehicle outside
Children and airbags 58 Children in the vehicle 65	Glove box 215	the USA and Canada 13
	Hood 252	Operating safety
Fastening the seat belt 40	Side windows 197	Audio system 169
Infant and child restraint systems 65	Sliding/pop-up roof 199, 309	Operator's Manual 10
LATCH-type child seat anchors 71	Sliding/pop-up roof in an	Ornamental moldings 269
Seat belts 40, 60	emergency 309	Outer seats
Odometer, main 23	Sliding/pop-up roof with	Rear seat head restraints 94
Oil	SmartKey 200	Outside temperature indicator 109
Adding 256	Tailgate 87	Overdue service 265
Consumption 254	Windows 196	Overhead control panel 27
Filler neck 256	Windows with SmartKey 198	

r	Passenger compartment 245	Poly-v-belt drive 359
Paintwork 268	Fuse box in 333	Layout 339
Panic alarm 73	Interior lighting 105	Positions (Memory function*)
Panic button on SmartKey 73	Interior rear view mirror 38	Recalling from memory 98
Parcel net	Parcel net in	Storing into memory 98
In cargo compartment 208	front passenger footwell 219	Power assistance 239
In front passenger footwell 219	Passenger safety see Occupant safety	Power seat*
Parking 51, 241	Pedals 239	Adjusting backrest tilt 35
Parking brake 44, 51	Performance	Adjusting head restraint height 35
Engaging 51	In cold weather 351	Adjusting head restraint tilt 36
Message in display 286	In hot weather 351	Adjusting seat cushion tilt 35
Releasing 44	Phone book*	Adjusting seat height 35
Parking lamps	Loading 138	Removing/installing head
Replacing bulbs 310, 311, 313, 314	Quick search 138	restraints 92
Switching on 100	Phone number*	Seat fore and aft adjustment 35
Parking position	Dialing 138	Power train 360
Exterior rear view	Redialing 138	Power washer 268
mirrors 99, 134, 147	Plastic and rubber parts	Power windows 196
Partition net 209	Cleaning 272	Blocking of
Parts see Spare parts service	Playing	rear door window operation 72
PASS. AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 279	CDs 187	Side windows 196
		Synchronizing 198

Practical hints	Q	Rear door window
First aid kit 300	Quick search	Blocking operation 72
Fuses 333	Phone book* 138	Rear fog lamp 311
Lamp in center console 279 Lamps in instrument cluster 274 Messages in the display 280 Minispare wheel 302 Symbol messages 284 Text messages 281 Towing the vehicle 329 Vehicle jack 301 Vehicle tool kit 300 Premium unleaded gasoline 349 Problems While driving 50 With vehicle 17 Product information 9 Program mode selector switch Automatic transmission 143 Program mode selector switch (Automatic transmission) 360	R Radio Selecting stations 117 Station search 117 Station selection setting 131 Radio operation 175 Radio see Radio operation Radio transmitter, control and operation 246 Range (distance to empty) Calling up 136 Rapid seat heater* Switching off 96 Switching on 96 Reading lamp 27 Rear bench seat Foldable 211	Bulb 311 Switching on 103 Rear lamp bulbs Replacing 315 Rear lamps see Tail lamps Rear outer seats Adjusting head restraint height 92 Rear passenger compartment Adjustable air vents 157, 168 Rear seat head restraints 92 Adjusting 92 Adjusting 92 Adjusting tilt 93 Folding back 93 Installing 94 Outer seats 94 Placing upright 93 Removing 94

Rear view mirror automatic antigiare 146	Replacing	Resetting
Rear view mirrors see Mirrors	Backup lamp bulbs 315	All functions (control system) 12
Rear window defroster 149	Brake lamp bulbs 315	All functions of a submenu 122
Rear window wiper/washer 49	Bulbs 310	Fuel consumption 135
Reconnecting	Front lamp bulbs 312	Service indicator (FSS) 266
Vehicle battery 326	Front turn signal bulbs 312, 313	Trip odometer 109
Refrigerant	Fuses 334	Residual heat utilization 167
Air conditioning 348	High beam bulbs 312	Residual ventilation 167
Refueling 249	High beam bulbs	REST 360
Regular checks 251	(xenon-type headlamps) 313	Restraint system see Infant
Reinstalling vehicle battery 325	License plate lamp bulbs 316	and child restraint systems
Remote control	Low beam bulbs 312	Restraint systems 360
SmartKey 84	Parking lamp bulbs 313, 314	Rims 341
Remote door unlock	Rear fog lamp bulbs 315	Roadside Assistance 12
With Tele Aid* 229	Rear lamp bulbs 311, 315	Roadside assistance
Remote Vehicle Diagnostics 360	Rear turn signal bulbs 315	Tele Aid* 226
Removing	Side marker lamp bulbs 315	RON 250
Parcel net in cargo compartment 208	Standing lamp bulbs 313, 314	RON (Research Octane Number) 360
Ski sack 207	Wiper blades 317	Roof rack 205
Twin-reel roller blind 210	Reporting	Rotating wheels 262
Vehicle battery 325	Safety defects 18	Rubber parts
Wheel 320	Reset button in the instrument	Cleaning 272
Wiper blades 317	cluster 121, 122	

S	Proper use of 42, 64	Self-test
Safety	Safety guidelines 60	BabySmart <sup>TM</sup> airbag
Occupant 56	Warning lamp 278	deactivation system 68
Safety belts see Seat belts	Seat cushion depth	Tele Aid* 223
Safety defects	Adjusting 95	Service
Reporting 18	Seat heater*	Calling up the service indicator 266
Safety systems	Switching off 96	Major service (Service B) 265
Driving 74	Switching on 96	Minor service (Service A) 265
Saving current speed 203	Seats 90	Overdue 265
Searching	Adjusting 32, 33	Spare parts 336
Radio station 117	Easy entry/exit feature* 90	Types 265
Seat belt force limiter 65	Heater* 95	When due 265
Seat belt height adjustment 42	Manual seat 33	Service and Warranty Booklet
Front seats 42	Multicontour seat* 95	Loss of 337
Rear outer seats 42	Power seat* 35	Service and warranty information 10
Seat belts 62	Split rear bench seat 211	Service indicator 265
Cleaning 271	Securing cargo	Calling up 266
Fastening 40	Cargo tie-down rings 214	Clearing 265, 266
Height adjustment 42	Selecting	Service life (tires) 261
	Display 127	Service see Maintenance
		Service System see FSS

Setting Convenience functions 123, 132	Parking position for exterior rear view mirrors 134	Settings menu Functions in 121
Cruise control 203	Slower speed in cruise control 204	Individual vehicle settings 121
Daytime running	Speed in cruise control 204	Submenus 122
lamp mode 127, 128	Speedometer display mode 126	Shift lock (Automatic transmission) 360
Exterior rear view mirror parking	Station selection mode 131	Shifting
position 99	Temperature (Interior) 161	Gear selector lever positions 142
Higher speed in cruise control 204	Temperature (interior) 152	Into optimal gear range
Hours (clock) 124	Temperature indicator 125	(automatic transmission) 140
Individual vehicle settings 121	Time display mode (Clock) 125	Shutting off
Interior lighting delayed shut-off 130	Units	Delayed (exterior lamps) 129
Key dependent memory 133	Speedometer 126	Side impact airbags 62
Lamps and lighting (control	Temperature 125	Side marker lamps
system) 127 Se	ettings	Replacing bulbs 310, 311, 315
Language, multifunction display 126	Convenience functions 132	Side markers
Locator lighting 128	Factory, SmartKey 85	Cleaning 269
Lower speed in cruise control 204	Individual (SmartKey) 133	Side windows
Miles/kilometers in	Lighting (control system) 127	Automatic closing 197
speedometer 126	Menus and submenus 113	Automatic opening 197
Minutes (clock) 124	Resetting all (control system) 121	Cleaning 270
Night security illumination 129	Resetting in the submenu 122	Closing 196, 197, 198
	Selective 85	Closing fully 197

Closing with SmartKey 198 Opening 196, 197, 198 Opening fully 197	Sliding/pop-up roof* Stopping 200 Synchronizing 201	Speedometer 23 Settings units 126 Speedometer display mode
Opening with SmartKey 198	SmartKey 84	Selecting 126
Stopping 197	Changing battery 306	Split rear bench seat 211
Synchronizing power windows 198	Locking and unlocking 84	SRS 64
Simultaneous wiping and washing	Opening and closing the	Indicator lamp 278
Rear window wiper/washer 49	sliding/pop-up roof with 200	SRS
Windshield wipers 48	Opening and closing	(Supplemental Restraint System) 360
Single wipe 48	windows with 198	Standing lamps 100
Ski sack* 205	Unlocking with 30	Replacing bulbs 310, 311, 313, 314
Installing 208	Snow chains 264	Standing water
Removing 207	Soft keys	Driving instructions 245
Unfolding and loading 205	Audio system 172	Starter switch 21, 31
Unloading and folding 207	Spare fuses 334	Positions 31
Sliding/pop-up roof 199	Spare parts service 336	Starting difficulties 44
Closing 199, 309	Spare wheel 342	Starting position 31
Closing with SmartKey 200	Speed	Starting the engine 43
Messages in display 299	Saving current 203	Station (radio)
Opening 199, 309	Speed settings	Search 117
Opening with SmartKey 200	Cruise control 204	

Station selection	Stopping	Selecting 122
Setting 131	Sliding/pop-up roof* 200	Settings menu 122
Steel rims	Windows 197	Vehicle 131
Technical data 342	Storage compartments	Sun visors 148
Steering column	Armrest 217	Switching
Height adjustment 37, 38	Cargo compartment 209	Fuel (Flexible fuel vehicle) 350
Length adjustment 37, 38	Glove box 215	Switching off
Messages in display 298	Ventilated compartments 156	Audio system 172
Steering gear oil	Storage spaces	Automatic central locking
Message in display 298	Cup holder 216	(control system) 131
Steering wheel	Storing (Memory function*)	Engine 53
Adjusting 36	Positions into memory 98	ESP 77
Buttons 24	Submenus	Hazard warning flasher 104
Cleaning 271	Convenience 132	Headlamps 52
Electrical adjustment 37	For settings 113	Rapid seat heating* 96
Height adjustment 38	In control system 115	Seat heating* 96
Manual adjustment 37	Instrument cluster 124	Switching on
Stolen vehicle	Lighting 127	Audio system 172
Tracking services 230	Resetting functions	Automatic central locking
-	in Control system 122	(control system) 131
	-	ESP 78
		Front fog lamps 102

Hazard warning flasher 104	Tar stains 268	Tele Aid* 222
Headlamps 46	Technical data	Emergency calls 224
High beams 104	Air conditioning refrigerant 348	Information 227
Rapid seat heating* 96	Brake fluid 348	Initiating an emergency call
Rear fog lamp 103	Coolant 346	manually 225
Seat heating* 96	Coolants 352	Messages in display 299
Windshield wipers 47	Electrical system 343	Remote door unlock 229
Synchronizing	Engine 340	Roadside assistance 226
ESP 282	Engine oil 348	Stolen vehicle tracking services 230
Power windows 198	Engine oil additives 348	System self-check 223
Sliding/pop-up roof* 201	Flexible fuel vehicles 350	Tele Aid* System 222
т	Fuel requirements 349	Upgrade signals 228
Tachometer 23, 109	Fuels 346	Tele Aid* System 361
Displaying gear range 141	Gasoline additives 350	Telematics* 361
Overspeed range 109	Lubricants 346	Telephone* 24, 221
Tail lamps	Main dimensions 344	Answering a call 137
Cleaning 269	Premium unleaded gasoline 349	Dialing a number
Replacing bulbs 311, 315	Rims and tires 341	from the phone book 138
Tailgate	Weights 345	Emergency call 194
Closing 88	Windshield and headlamp	Ending a call 137
Opening 87	washer system 347, 354	Hands-free microphone 27
Opening 07	Windshield washer 347	Loading phone book* 138

Messages in display 299	Time display	Tow-away alarm 25
Operating 136	Setting 125	Arming 81
Operation 189	Tire inflation pressure	Disarming 81
Redialing 138	Checking 251, 261	Disarming for transport 81
Signal strength 137	Tire speed rating 243	Tow-away alarm* 81
Temperature	Tire traction 243	Towing eye bolt (vehicle tool kit)
Display mode 125	Tires 260, 341	Installing 332
Grades of tires 356	Consumer information 355	Towing the vehicle 329
Setting interior temperature 152	Direction of rotation 261	Tracking services
Setting units in display 125	Driving instructions 242	For stolen vehicle 230
Tires 262	Retreads 260	Traction 144, 361
Tie-down rings	Rims and tires 341	Traction (Tires) 355
(Cargo compartment) 214	Service life 261	Transmission gear selector lever 308
Tightening torque (Wheel bolts) 322	Temperature 262	Unlocking manually 308
Tilt	Temperature grades 356	Transmission see Automatic transmission
Head restraint 34	Traction 355	Traveling abroad 245
Time	Tread depth 263	Tread depth (tires) 263
Setting hours 124	Wear pattern 262	Tread wear 355
Setting minutes 124	Winter 263	Trim panel
	Tools 300	Opening 334

Trip computer 134	U	Upshifting 140
Trip odometer	Units	Useful features 215
Resetting 109	Setting speedometer units 126	Ashtrays 219
Trunk lid	Setting temperature units 125	Cigarette lighter 220
Message in display 299	Unlocking 30, 84	Electrical outlet 221
Trunk see Cargo compartment	Centrally from inside 89	Interior storage spaces 215
Turn signal lamps	Driver's door in an emergency 305	Tele Aid* 222
Replacing bulbs 310, 311	Fuel filler flap 249	Telephone* 221
Turn signals 46 Additional in mirrors 310 Cleaning lenses 269 Front bulbs 310, 312, 314 Indicator lamps 23 Rear bulbs 311, 316	Global 85 In an emergency 305 Selective settings 85 Transmission gear selector lever manually 308 Vehicle in an emergency 229	V Vehicle Individual settings 121, 123 Locking 25 Locking in an emergency 306 Lowering 322
Turning off Engine 53	With the SmartKey 30 Upgrade signals	Performance in cold weather 351
Twin-reel roller blind Installing 211 Luggage cover and partition net 209 Removing 210	Tele Aid* 228 Uphill driving Cruise control 203 Upholstery Cleaning 271	Performance in hot weather 351 Service battery 324 Towing 329 Unlocking 25 Unlocking in an emergency 305 With flexible fuel 350

Vehicle battery 324	Tail lamps 269	Vehicle washing 269
Vehicle care 267	Tar stains 268	Ventilated storage compartment 156
Cloth upholstery 272	Turn signals 269	Ventilation
Cup holder 271	Upholstery 271	Storage compartment 156
Engine cleaning 269	Vehicle washing 269	VIN (Vehicle Identification Number) 36
Gear selector lever 271	Window cleaning 270	VIN (vehicle identification number) 338
Hard plastic trim items 271	Wiper blades 270	Viscosity
Headlamps 269	Wood trims 272	Engine oil 358
Instrument cluster 270	Vehicle identification number (VIN) 338	Voice control system*
Leather upholstery 271	Vehicle jack 301	Hands-free microphone 27
Light alloy wheels 270	Vehicle lighting	W
MB Tex upholstery 272	Checking 251	Warning sounds
Ornamental moldings 269	Vehicle tool kit 300	Drivers seat belts 62
Paintwork 268	Alignment bolt 301	
Plastic and rubber parts 272	Spare fuses 301	Parking brake 45
Power washer 268	Special fuse puller 301	Warranty coverage 337
Seat belts 271	Towing eye bolt 301	Washer fluid see Windshield washer fluid
Side markers 269	Vehicle jack 301	Washing the vehicle 267
Steering wheel 271	Wheel bolts 301	Wear pattern (tires) 262
	Wheel wrench 301	Weights 345

Wheel change	Windshield wipers 47, 145	Wiper/washer
Tightening torque 322	Fast wiper speed 47	Rear window 49
Wheels	Rear window wiper/washer 49	Wiping
Rotating 262	Replacing wiper blades 317	And washing simultaneously 48, 49
Tires and wheels 260	Simultaneous wiping and washing 49	Interval 47
Window curtain airbags 62	Single wipe 48	With windshield washer fluid 48
Windows see Side windows	Switching on 47	Wood trims
Windshield	Wiping with windshield washer	Cleaning 272
Defogging 153, 162	fluid 48	
Refilling washer fluid 259	Winter driving 263	
Replacing wiper blades 317	Block heater 264	
Washer fluid 259, 354	Snow chains 264	
Washer system 354	Tires 263	
Windshield washer fluid 354	Winter driving instructions 244	
Message in display 299	Winter tires 263	
Mixing ratio 354	Wiper blades	
Refilling 259	Cleaning 270	
Wiping with 48	Installing 317	
Windshield washer system 354	Removing 317	
	Replacing 317	

#### Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly.

For expert advice and quality service, see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site www.mbusa.com or www.mercedes-benz.ca.

#### Warning



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual.

Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.01-2289-31

Press time 08/14/03 GSP/TIP Printed in Germany